

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE
LIBRARY.

Section, _____

No. 121196



1323

213

MEDICINAL PLANTS
OF
THE UNITED STATES.

A SYNOPSIS;

OR,

210

SYSTEMATIC CATALOGUE

OF THE

MEDICINAL PLANTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

BY

A. CLAPP, M. D.

(121146)

PRESENTED TO THE AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION,

AT ITS SESSION OF MAY, 1852.

PHILADELPHIA:

T. K. AND P. G. COLLINS, PRINTERS.

1852.

Annet

QV

C5895

1852

A SYNOPSIS;
OR,
SYSTEMATIC CATALOGUE
OF THE
INDIGENOUS AND NATURALIZED, FLOWERING AND FILICOID
(EXOGENS, ENDOGENS, AND ACROGENS),
MEDICINAL PLANTS OF THE UNITED STATES.
WITH THEIR
LOCALITIES, BOTANICAL AND MEDICAL REFERENCES, AND A SHORT
ACCOUNT OF THEIR MEDICINAL PROPERTIES.
BEING
A REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE
ON
Indigenous Medical Botany and Materia Medica for 1850-51.
BY A. CLAPP, M. D., CHAIRMAN.

THE design of this synopsis is to give a general and comprehensive view, or systematic catalogue of the phænogamous and filicoid medicinal plants of the United States. Although there are several good local catalogues, there is none that includes all the medicinal plants of this country. And no catalogue, (with two exceptions,) or work on medical botany, has followed the arrangement of the natural orders adopted by Drs. Torrey and Gray, in their excellent work on American Botany, which is mainly founded on that of De Candolle; modified, however, to suit the progress which the science of botany has made since the publication of the *Théorie Élémentaire* of that distinguished botanist.

Dr. Lindley, in his elaborate and valuable work, *The Vegetable Kingdom*, has employed a method of arrangement widely different from that of his two previous works (*The Introduction to the Natural System of Botany*, and the *Natural System of Botany*), which the eminent and accomplished author admits is more artificial on account of the grouping of the orders into alliances, that are founded on a few characters, without much regard, in many instances, to the true

affinities of the orders, and not unfrequently widely separating those that are most nearly allied. However convenient such an arrangement may be for the purpose of determining to what alliance or order an unknown plant belongs, it is peculiarly objectionable in a system of medical botany, as active or medicinal properties are frequently found to have a close relation with structural or botanical affinities. This is the system or mode of arrangement (in a reverse order), with a few modifications and changes of some of the names of the alliances, adopted by Dr. Griffith, in his valuable work on medical botany. This is to be regretted, not only on account of often separating nearly related orders, but also because it differs from the works of our ablest and most eminent botanists which are in common use with botanists and the students of botany in this country. Although the termination *aceæ*, affixed to the typical genus for the distinctive termination of the name of the order, has been generally adopted by the botanists of the United States; yet no one except Dr. Griffith has followed Dr. Lindley in changing the old and very appropriate names—as *Cruciferæ* for *Brassicaceæ*, *Leguminosæ* for *Fabaceæ*, *Labiataæ* for *Apiaceæ*, and *Compositæ* for *Asteraceæ*. These faults, if they may be so called, are mentioned with regret; but they render that otherwise excellent and elaborate work inconvenient to the student of botany who has been accustomed to works in which a different and more natural system of arrangement is followed.

In this synopsis, I have strictly followed the arrangement of the orders, and the genera and species under them, of Dr. Gray's excellent *Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Torrey and Gray's *Flora of North America*, Torrey's *Flora of New York*, and Wood's *Botanical Class-Book*, have mainly the same arrangement.

Botanical references are given to most of the older and original works on American botany, and to a few later ones in which good detailed descriptions are found; and all the important synonymes are mentioned, so there can be no doubt as to the identity of the plant. The references may appear to some as needlessly extended; but to a botanist, they give, at a glance, a kind of history, or rather as it were a genealogy of the species—by whom first named and described—the principal works in chronological order in which it has since been described, and the changes of name, if any, it has undergone.

The claims of priority, and the synonymy of the plants of the

Northern States, and the Southern as far as the Compositæ inclusive, are now, in almost all cases, accurately determined and settled. For this very important service we are greatly indebted to the able and persevering researches of Drs. Torrey and Gray. Hence the *specific* names, as far as they are now established, will probably remain hereafter unchanged by any competent and trustworthy botanist.

All the common or popular names of plants are mentioned that are believed to be current in any part of the United States; but, as the same name is frequently given to different plants in different places, and the same plant is known by different names in different sections of the country, they cannot, in many instances, be considered worthy of much confidence in determining what plants they are intended to designate. Many of the names of Rafinesque, sometimes sixteen to a plant, are not mentioned, as they would rather perplex than assist in identifying any particular plant.

For the localities of plants, I have been mainly indebted to the excellent and very elaborate work of Drs. Torrey and Gray, the *Flora of North America*, as far as published; to Michaux, Pursh, Elliot, &c., to several local catalogues; and for those of the plants in the vicinity of New Albany, Indiana, to my personal observation.

Dr. Gray, in the preface of his *Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*, observes: "Although I do not formally include Indiana, yet its botany apparently belongs quite as much to our northern district as to the western, that of the upper Mississippi, to which Illinois clearly belongs." New Albany being situated in the southern part of the State, lat. $38^{\circ} 18'$, is almost as far south as the middle of the State of Virginia, and is near the boundaries of the northern, southern, and western botanical regions. In giving the localities of plants, *vicinity of New Albany* denotes the plants found within twenty miles of this place, and on the north side of the Ohio River; that is, a semicircle of twenty miles radius. Within the last twenty years, I have collected and determined in this locality upwards of nine hundred species of flowering and filicoid plants, of which three hundred and thirteen have reputed medicinal properties, and are included in this synopsis.

Very few medical references are given to foreign works for the medical properties of our strictly *indigenous* plants, as they generally contain no information that is not derived from American authors cited in this synopsis. On the other hand, better and more particular accounts of the properties of our *naturalized* plants are

often found in the works of European authors than in those of this country. I have aimed to give references to all American authorities, that are entitled to any confidence, that I have had access to, yet I have reason to suspect that some valuable articles and notices, especially in the numerous medical periodicals, have not come to my knowledge, or have been overlooked. The references are, as far as possible, arranged in chronological order, or in the order of the dates of the editions of the works cited.

No plants are included in this catalogue that are not indigenous or naturalized in some parts of the United States, or that have not at least some reputed medical virtues. Others, however valuable they may be on account of their economical uses, are wholly excluded. Yet it will be seen that some have been admitted on very slight if not doubtful medical testimony. It has, however, in most instances, been deemed better to state the little that is known or reported of their properties, than to omit them entirely. Rafinesque, an ingenious but injudicious botanist (who created many new species out of the slightest variations of plants, which have not received the sanction of other botanists), was not a physician, and is not entitled to much confidence in regard to the properties of plants, when unsupported by other authorities; yet, as his account of them in his *Medical Flora* was mostly compiled from preceding writers—mostly from Schœpf, Thacher, Bigelow, Ives, and the two Bartons—it is, therefore, worthy of more credit than it could otherwise claim. Notwithstanding its extent, nearly two hundred species of North American plants found in catalogues and works on medical botany have not been included in this synopsis. Some of them are valuable only on account of their economical uses, and the knowledge of the properties of the others is extremely vague and questionable.

The total number of plants contained in this catalogue is five hundred and fifty-six, of which four hundred and seventy-six are indigenous; a few of them are also indigenous in other parts of the world. Eighty species are naturalized or introduced plants, most of them from Europe.

A comparison of the number of plants of this synopsis, and those in the vicinity of New Albany, with the two valuable catalogues of New York and South Carolina (the former by Dr. C. A. Lee, and the latter by Dr. F. P. Porcher) leads to the following results:—

The total number of indigenous and naturalized plants contained in this synopsis 556

The number of these growing in the vicinity of New Albany	313
The number of plants in Dr. Lee's <i>Catalogue of the Medical Plants of New York</i> (omitting a few that are rather economical than medicinal)	366
Plants of Dr. Lee's <i>Catalogue</i> found in the vicinity of New Albany (nearly two-thirds)	229
Total number of plants of South Carolina in Dr. Porcher's <i>Catalogue</i>	464
Of which are cultivated exotics or non-medicinal . . .	55
Indigenous and naturalized medicinal plants of South Carolina	409
Medicinal plants of Dr. Porcher's <i>Catalogue</i> growing in the vicinity of New Albany (nearly three-fifths)	236
The number of North American medicinal plants described or noticed in Dr. Griffith's <i>Medical Botany</i>	369

My own experience of the medical properties of our indigenous plants has been limited to a few; and, excepting those that are in common use, such as *Spigelia*, *Serpentaria*, &c., I have had the most acquaintance with the *Cimicifuga racemosa*, *Sanguinaria canadensis*, *Cerasus serotina* (*Prunus Virginiana*, *U. S. Pharm.*), *Eupatorium perfoliatum*, *Lobelia inflata*, and *Asclepias tuberosa*.

The brief statements of the medicinal properties of plants, it will be seen, are frequently meagre and unsatisfactory; which, in most instances, is to be attributed to the scanty and imperfect data from which they are derived. However, some of the virtues ascribed to certain plants, especially by the older writers, have been omitted, such as the antiquated notion of the vulnerary powers of many plants as external applications to fresh wounds, and many of the thousand reputed antidotes to the poison of the bites of venomous serpents, &c.

The dose and mode of administration are given whenever any authority is found for them. But not unfrequently when the mode of administration is mentioned, the dose is not stated, or left very indefinite.

The discrepancy of opinion, of competent and honest observers, of the medical virtues of the same plant, is difficult to explain in any other way than that the article employed differs in strength from age, the place of its growth, time of collection, mode of preservation, fresh or dried, &c., or from the dose and mode of administration not being the same.

Although it may be truly affirmed that our vegetable materia medica does not need any increase of the number of its articles, and that retrenchment rather than addition is required, yet "how are we to know what plants are the most proper for the purposes of medicine, until we shall have examined the properties of a great body of vegetables?" (B. S. Bart.) And, as Dr. Bigelow observes: "It is a subject of some curiosity to consider, if the knowledge of the present materia medica were by any means to be lost, how many of the same articles would again rise into notice and use." Doubtless many of our present remedial agents, and some of the best of them, would not soon be reinstated, while many now unknown, or little appreciated, might take their places. It is comparatively a short time since the properties of the Peruvian bark became known, and only about thirty years since its active principle, quinine, was discovered and separated from it. May we not hope, in the multitude of plants now known—exceeding ninety thousand species—to find some substitute for it, and discover many other valuable medicinal agents now unknown?

In conclusion, I have to state that this synopsis, imperfect as it is, has required much more labour than was anticipated. It was commenced under the conviction that such a catalogue would be convenient and useful to the students of our indigenous medical botany, as a guide to the principal sources of information in this interesting and too much neglected department of medicine; and should it in any degree answer that purpose, I shall feel amply compensated for the trouble of preparing it.

A List of the principal Botanical Works cited in this Synopsis, in chronological order.

- L. or Linn. Sp.—Carolus Linnæus Species Plantarum, &c., 1753; 2d edition, 1762–63.
 Willd. Sp.—C. Linn. Species Plantarum, by Willdenow, 5 vols. 1797–1810.
 Michx. Fl. Bor. Am.—Flora Boreali Americana, &c., by Andreas Michaux, Paris, 1803.
 Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept.—Flora Americanæ Septentrionalis, &c., by Frederick Pursh, London, 1814.
 Nutt. Gen.—Genera of North American Plants, and a Catalogue of the Species to 1817, by Thomas Nuttall, 2 vols. Philada. 1818.
 Michx. F. Sylv.—The North American Sylva, or a Description of

- the Forest Trees of the United States, Canada, and Nova Scotia, by F. Andreas Michaux, 2 vols. 1819.
- Ell. Sk.—A Sketch of the Botany of South Carolina and Georgia, by Stephen Elliott, 1st vol. 1821—2d vol. 1824.
- Bart. Fl. N. A.—A Flora of North America, illustrated by coloured figures, by Wm. P. C. Barton, 3 vols. quarto, 1821–24.
- Big. Fl. Bost.—Florula Bostoniensis, a Collection of Plants of Boston and its Vicinity, by Jacob Bigelow, M. D., 2d edition, 1824.
- De C. or De Cand. Prod.—Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis, &c., Auctore Aug. Pyramo De Candolle, 1824–1851, 12 vols. Not yet complete.
- Torr. Comp.—A Compendium of the Flora of the Northern and Middle States, by John Torrey, M. D., 1826.
- Loud. Encyc. Pl.—An Encyclopedia of Plants, &c., edited by J. C. Loudon, F. L. S., London, 1829.
- Hook. Fl. B. Am.—Flora Boreali Americana, or Botany of the Northern Parts of British America, by Sir William Jackson Hooker, M. D., 2 vols. quarto, 1829–1840.
- Lind. Introd.—Introduction to the Natural System of Botany, by John Lindley, F. R. S., American edition, with Notes and an Appendix, by John Torrey, M. D., 1831.
- Ridd. Synop.—A Synopsis of the Flora of the Western States, by John L. Riddell, A. M., 1835. Supplement 1836.
- Lind. Nat. Syst.—A Natural System of Botany, by John Lindley, Ph. D., F. R. S., &c., London, 1836. (A second edition of his Introduction, with many alterations.)
- Darl. Fl. Cest.—Flora Cestrica, or Plants of Chester County, Pa., by Wm. Darlington, M. D., 2d edition, 1837.
- Torr. and Gr.—Flora of North America, by John Torrey and Asa Gray, as far as the Compositæ inclusive, 1838–1842.
- Eat. Man.—North American Botany of Native and Common Cultivated Plants, by Amos Eaton and John Wright, M. D., 1840.
- Torr. Fl. N. Y.—A Flora of the State of New York, &c., by John Torrey, M. D., F. L. S., 2 vols. 4to., 1843.
- Lind. Veg. King.—The Vegetable Kingdom, or the Structure, Classification, and Uses of Plants, by John Lindley, Ph. D., &c., 2d edition, London, 1847.
- Wood's Class-Book.—A Class-Book of Botany, with a Flora of the Northern, Middle, and Western States, by Alphonso Wood, A. M., 2d edition, 1847.

Beck's Bot.—Botany of the United States, north of Virginia, by Lewis C. Beck, M. D., 2d edition, 1848.

Gray's Man.—A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States, by Asa Gray, M. D., 1848.

Gray's Gen. Illust.—Genera Floræ Americæ Boreali Orientalis Illustrata. The Genera of the Plants of the United States, illustrated by Isaac Sprague, with descriptions by Asa Gray, M. D., 2 vols., 1849. (To be continued.)

Gray's Bot. Text-Book.—The Botanical Text-Book, an Introduction to Scientific Botany, by Asa Gray, M. D., 3d edition, 1850.

A List of Local Catalogues.

Catalogue of the Native Phænogamous Plants and Ferns of Kentucky, by C. W. Short, M. D., 1833, and four supplements.

Catalogue of Plants, Native and Naturalized, in the Vicinity of Newbern, N. C., by H. B. Croom, A. M., 1837.

A Catalogue of Plants, Native and Naturalized, in the Vicinity of Columbus, Ohio, by W. S. Sullivant, 1840.

Florula Lancastriensis, comprising nearly all the Flowering and Filicoid Plants growing naturally within the limits of Fairfield County, Ohio, with Notes of such as are Medicinal, by Dr. J. M. Bigelow, 1841.

Catalogue of Plants, Native and Naturalized, collected in the Vicinity of Cincinnati, Ohio, during the years 1834–1844, by Thomas G. Lea.

A List of the Plants growing Spontaneously in the Vicinity of Quincy, Florida, by A. W. Chapman, M. D., 1845.

Plants of Wisconsin, by J. A. Lapham, Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, 1850.

List of the principal Medical Authorities referred to in this Synopsis.

Schœpf, Mat. Med.—Materia Medica Americana Potissimum Regni Vegetabilis, Erlang, 1787.

Bart. Coll.—Collections for an Essay towards a Materia Medica of the United States, in two parts, by Benjamin Smith Barton, M. D., 3d edition, with additions, Philada. 1810.

Cullen, Mat. Med.—A Treatise on the Materia Medica, by Wm. Cullen, M. D., 3d American edition, 1808.

- Thach. Dis.—The American New Dispensatory, by James Thacher, M. D., 2d edition, 1813.
- Drake, Pict. Cin.—Natural and Statistical View, or Picture of Cincinnati and the Miami Country, by Daniel Drake, M. D. (This work contains the earliest Catalogue of Western Medical Plants.)
- Big. Med. Bot.—American Medical Botany, being a Collection of the Native Medicinal Plants of the United States, with coloured engravings, by Jacob Bigelow, M. D., 3 vols. 1817–1820.
- Big. Seq.—A Treatise on the Materia Medica, intended as a Sequel to the Pharmacopœia of the United States, by Jacob Bigelow, M. D., 1822.
- Bart. Veg. Mat. Med.—Vegetable Materia Medica of the United States, &c., with coloured engravings, by Wm. P. C. Barton, M. D., 2 vols. 4to., 2d edition, 1825.
- Chap. Therap.—Elements of Therapeutics and Materia Medica, by N. Chapman, M. D., 2 vols., 4th edition, 1825.
- Paris's Pharm.—Pharmacologia, by J. A. Paris, M. D., &c., 3d American from the 6th London edition, with Notes and Additions, 1825.
- Ains. Mat. Ind.—Materia Indica, or some Account of those Articles which are employed by the Hindoos, &c., in their Medicine, Arts, and Agriculture, by Whitlow Ainslie, M. D., 2 vols., London, 1826.
- Coxe, Am. Dis.—The American Dispensatory, &c., by John Redman Coxe, 7th edition, 1827.
- Raf. Med. Fl.—Medical Flora, or Manual of the Medical Botany of the United States, with plates, by C. S. Rafinesque, A. M., Ph. D., 1st vol. 1828—2d vol. 1830.
- Edw. and Vavas.—A Manual of Materia Medica and Pharmacy, by H. M. Edwards, M. D., and P. Vavaseur, M. D. Translated by I. Togno and E. Durand, 1829.
- Mérat and De Lens.—Dictionnaire Universel de Matière Médicale, et de Thérapeutique Générale, par F. V. Mérat et A. J. De Lens, 6 vols., Paris, 1829–1834; vol. 7 supp. 1846.
- Eberle, Mat. Med.—A Treatise on Materia Medica and Therapeutics, by John Eberle, M. D., 2 vols., 4th edition, 1834.
- Lind. Fl. Med.—Flora Medica, or Botanical Account of all the more important Plants used in Medicine, &c., by John Lindley, Ph. D., F. R. S., London, 1838.
- Per. Mat. Med.—The Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeu-

- tics, by Jonathan Pereira, M.D., F.R.S., 1st American from the 2d London edition, 2 vols., with Notes and Additions, by Joseph Carson, M.D., 1843.
- Royle, Mat. Med.—*Materia Medica and Therapeutics, &c.*, by J. Forbes Royle, M.D., F.R.S., edited by Joseph Carson, M.D., 1847.
- Lind. Veg. King.—*The Vegetable Kingdom, or the Structure, Classification, and Uses of Plants*, by John Lindley, Ph.D., &c., 2d edition, London, 1847.
- Griff. Med. Bot.—*Medical Botany, or Description of the more Important Plants used in Medicine, &c.*, by R. Eglesfeld Griffith, M.D., 1847.
- Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y.—*A Catalogue of the Medicinal Plants, Indigenous and Exotic, growing in the State of New York, with a Brief Account of their Composition and Medical Properties*, by Charles A. Lee, M.D., 1848.
- N. S. Davis, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc.—*Report of the Committee on Indigenous Medical Botany*, by N. S. Davis, M.D., Chairman, *Transactions of the American Medical Association*, vol. I. p. 301, 1848—vol. II. p. 663, 1849.
- Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc.—*Report on the Indigenous Medicinal Plants of South Carolina*, by Francis P. Porcher, M.D., *Transactions of the Am. Med. Assoc.*, vol. II. p. 677, 1849.
- Williams, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc.—*Report on the Indigenous Medical Botany of Massachusetts*, by Stephen W. Williams, M.D., *Trans. Am. Med. Assoc.*, vol. II. p. 863.
- Ives, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc.—*Report on the Virtues of certain Plants*, by Eli Ives, M.D., Chairman of the Committee on Indigenous Medical Botany, 1849–50, *Trans. Am. Med. Assoc.*, vol. III. p. 311.
- J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. Ohio.—*List of the Medicinal Plants of Ohio not embraced in Wood and Bache's U. S. Dispensatory, containing, as far as known, a Brief Account of their Properties*, 1849.
- U. S. Dis.—*The Dispensatory of the United States*, by George B. Wood, M.D., and Franklin Bache, M.D., 8th edition, 1849.
- Dung. Therap.—*General Therapeutics and Materia Medica*, by Robley Dunglison, M.D., 2 vols., 4th edition, 1850.
- Mitch. Therap.—*Materia Medica and Therapeutics*, by Thomas D. Mitchell, M.D., 1850.

List of the Medical Periodicals that have been examined (several valuable Journals have not been accessible).

Am. Med. Rec.—The American Medical Recorder, Philadelphia, 15 vols., 1818–1829 inclusive.

Am. Jour. Med. Sci.—The American Journal of Medical Sciences, Philada., 26 vols. 1827–1840. New Series, 1841–1850, 20 vols.

Am. Jour. Pharm.—The American Journal of Pharmacy, Philada., 1830–1850.

West. Jour. Med. and Phys. Sci.—The Western Journal of the Medical and Physical Sciences, Cincinnati, 11 vols. 1828–1838.

Trans. Jour. Med.—Transylvania Journal of Medicine and the Associate Sciences, Lexington, Ky., 10 vols. 1828–1838.

West. Med. Gaz.—Western Medical Gazette, Cincinnati, 1833–1835, 2 vols.

West. Journ. Med. and Surg.—The Western Journal of Medicine and Surgery, Louisville, Ky., 1840–43, 8 vols. New Series, 1844–47, 8 vols. Third Series, 1848–50, 6 vols.

Med. Exam.—The Medical Examiner and Record of Medical Science, Philada., 1838–50 (a part only has been examined).

Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ.—The Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, Boston, 1828–50 (some of the later numbers only have been examined).

N. York Jour. Med.—The New York Journal of Medicine and the Collateral Sciences, New York, 1843–50.

West. Lancet.—The Western Lancet and Hospital Reporter, Cincinnati, Ohio, 1845–50.

A CONSPECTUS

OF THE

ORDERS, GENERA, AND SPECIES OF THE INDIGENOUS AND NATURALIZED
MEDICINAL PLANTS OF THE UNITED STATES.NAT. signifies a naturalized plant. S. a Southern plant, not found in the Northern
and Middle States.

CLASS I.—EXOGENS, or DICOTYLEDONS.

SUB-CLASS I.—ANGIOSPERMS.

DIVISION I.—POLYPETALÆ.

Ord. 1. RANUNCULACEÆ, Juss.

Clematis, L.
viorna, L.
Virginiana, L.
crispa, L. S.
Pulsatilla, Tourn.
patens, Mill.
Anemone, L.
nemorosa, L.
Hepatica, Dill.
triloba, Chaix.
Ranunculus, L.
Flammula, L.
abortivus, L.
sceleratus, L. Nat.
repens, L.
bulbosus, L. Nat.
acris, L. Nat.
Caltha, L.
palustris, L.
Trollius, L.
laxus, Salisb.

Coptis, Salisb.
trifolia, Salisb.
Helleborus, L.
viridis, L. Nat.
Aquilegia, L.
Canadensis, L.
Delphinium, L.
Consolida, L. Nat.
Aconitum, L.
uncinatum, L.
Zanthorrhiza, Marsh.
apiifolia, L'Her.
Hydrastis, L.
Canadensis, L.
Actea, L.
rubra, Willd.
alba, Big.
Cimicifuga, L.
racemosa, Ell.

Ord. 2. MAGNOLIACEÆ, Juss.

Magnolia, L.
glauca, L.

- acuminata, L.
 Umbrella, Lam.
 grandiflora, L. S.
 macrophylla, Michx. S.
Liriodendron, L.
 Tulipifera, L.
Illicium, L.
 Floridanum, Ellis, S.
- Ord. 3. ANONACEÆ, Juss.
Asimina, Adans.
 triloba, Dunal.
- Ord. 4. MENISPERMACEÆ, Juss.
Menispermum, L.
 Canadense, L.
- Ord. 5. BERBERIDACEÆ, Vent.
Berberis, L.
 vulgaris, L. Nat.
 Canadensis, Pursh. S.
Leontice, L.
 thalictroides, L.
Jeffersonia, Bart.
 diphylla, Pers.
Podophyllum, L.
 peltatum, L.
- Ord. 6. CABOMBACEÆ, Rich.
Brasenia, Schreb.
 peltata, Pursh.
- Ord. 7. NELUMBIACEÆ, Bartl.
Nelumbium, Juss.
 luteum, Willd.
- Ord. 8. NYMPHEACEÆ, Salisb.
Nymphaea, Tourn.
 odorata, Ait.
Nuphar, Smith.
 advena, Ait.
- Ord. 9. SARRACENIACEÆ, De la
 Pylæ.
Sarracenia, Tourn.
 flava, L. S.
 variolaris, Michx. S.
- Ord. 10. PAPAVERACEÆ, Juss.
Argemone, L.
 Mexicana, L. Nat.
Stylophorum, Nutt.
 diphyllum, Nutt.
Chelidonium, L.
 majus, L. Nat.
Sanguinaria, Dill.
 Canadensis, L.
- Ord. 11. FUMARIACEÆ, De C.
Dicentra, Bork.
 Cucularia, De C.
 Canadensis, De C.
Fumaria, L.
 officinalis, L. Nat.
- Ord. 12. CRUCIFERÆ, Juss.
Nasturtium, R. Br.
 officinale, R. Br. Nat.
 palustra, De C.
 hispidum, De C.
 natans, De C.
Cardamine, L.
 hirsuta, L.
 fratensis, L.
Dentaria, L.
 diphylla, Michx.
Arabis, L.
 lyrata, L.
 dentata, T. and G.
 levigata, De C.
 Canadensis, L.
Barbarea, R. Br.
 vulgaris, R. Br. Nat.

Sisymbrium, L.
 officinale, Scop. Nat.
Lepidium, L.
 Virginicum, L.
Capsella, Vent.
 Bursa-pastoris, Mœnch. Nat.

Ord. 13. CAPPARIDACEÆ, JUSS.
Gynandropsis, De C.
 pentaphylla, De C. Nat.
Polanisia, Raf.
 graveolens, Raf.

Ord. 14. VIOLACEÆ, De C.
Viola, L.
 sagittata, Ait.
 cuculata, Ait.
 palmata, L.
 pedata, L.
 pubescens, Ait.
 tricolor, L. Nat.

Ord. 15. CISTACEÆ, JUSS.
Helianthemum, Tourn.
 Canadense, Michx.
 corymbosum, Michx.

Ord. 16. DROSERACEÆ, De C.
Drosera, L.
 rotundifolia, L.

Ord. 17. HYPERICACEÆ, JUSS.
Ascyrum, L.
 Crux-andrea, L.
Hypericum, L.
 perforatum, L. Nat.
 Sarothra, Michx.

Ord. 18. CARYOPHYLLACEÆ, JUSS.
Saponaria, L.
 officinale, L. Nat.

Silene, L.
 Pennsylvanica, Michx.
 Virginica, L.
Lychnis, Tourn.
 githago, Lam. Nat.

Ord. 19. PORTULACACEÆ, JUSS.
Portulacca, Tourn.
 oleracea, L. Nat.

Ord. 20. MALVACEÆ, JUSS.
Abutilon, Tourn.
 Avicennæ, Gært. Nat.
Sida, L.
 spinosa, L.
Napæa, Clayt.
 dioica, L.
Malva, L.
 rotundifolia, L. Nat.
 sylvestris, L. Nat.
Althea, L.
 officinalis, L. Nat.
Hibiscus, L.
 Virginicus, L.
 Moscheutos, L.

Ord. 21. TILIACEÆ, JUSS.
Tilia, L.
 Americana, L.

Ord. 22. MELIACEÆ, JUSS.
Melia, L.
 Azedarach, L. Nat. S.

Ord. 23. GERANIACEÆ, JUSS.
Geranium, L.
 maculatum, L.
 Carolinianum, L.
 Robertianum, L.

Ord. 24. OXALIDACEÆ, De C.

Oxalis, L.
 acetosella, L.
 violacea, L.
 stricta, L.

Ord. 25. ZYGOPHYLLACEÆ, R.
Br.

Larrea, Cav.
 Mexicana, Moric.
Guaiacum, Plumier.
 sanctum, L.
 angustifolium, Engelm.

Ord. 26. BALSAMINIACEÆ, Rich.

Impatiens, L.
 pallida, Nutt.
 fulva, Nutt.

Ord. 27. ZANTHOXYLACEÆ, Nees
and Mart.

Zanthoxylum, L.
 Americanum, Mill.
 Carolinianum, Lam. S.
Ptelea, L.
 trifoliata, L.

Ord. 28. ANACARDIACEÆ, R. Br.

Rhus, L.
 typhina, L.
 glabra, L.
 copallina, L.
 venenata, De C.
 pumila, Michx. S.
 Toxicodendron, L.

Ord. 29. ACERACEÆ, Juss.

Acer, L.
 Pennsylvanicum, L.
 rubrum, L.

Ord. 30. SAPINDACEÆ, Juss.

Æsculus, L.
 glabra, Willd.
 flava, Ait.
 Pavia, L. S.
Cardiospermum, L.
 Halicacabum, L. Nat. and
 Ind. S.

Ord. 31. CELASTRACEÆ, R. Br.

Celastrus, L.
 scandens, L.
Euonymus, Tourn.
 atropurpureus, Jacq.
 Americanus, L.

Ord. 32. RHAMNACEÆ, Juss.

Rhamnus, L.
 catharticus, L. Nat.
Ceanothus, L.
 Americanus, L.

Ord. 33. VITACEÆ, Juss.

Ampelopsis, Michx.
 quinquefolia, Michx.

Ord. 34. POLYGALACEÆ, Juss.

Polygala, Tourn.
 sanguinea, L.
 Senega, L.
 polygama, Walt.
 paucifolia, Willd.

Ord. 35. LEGUMINOSÆ, Juss.

Robinia, L.
 Pseudacacia, L.
Tephrosia, Pers.
 Virginiana, Pers.
Baptisia, Vent.
 tinctoria, R. Br.

- leucantha, T. and G.
leucophea, Nutt.
Cassia, L.
Marilandica, L.
chamæchrista, L.
occidentalis, L. S.
- Ord. 36. ROSACEÆ, Juss.
Cerasus, Tourn.
serotina, De C.
Spiræa, L.
opulifolia, L.
tomentosa, L.
lobata, Murr.
Gillenia, Mœench.
trifoliata, Mœench.
stipulacea, Nutt.
Agrimonia, Tourn.
Eupatoria, L.
parviflora, Ait.
Sanguisorba, L.
Canadensis, L.
Geum, L.
Virginianum, L.
rivale, L.
Potentilla, L.
Norvegica, L.
Canadensis, L.
Comarum, L.
palustre, L.
Fragaria, Tourn.
Virginiana, Ehr.
Rubus, L.
strigosus, Michx.
occidentalis, L.
villosus, Ait.
Canadensis, L.
Pyrus, L.
Americana, De C.
- Ord. 37. CALYCANTHACEÆ, Lind.
Calycanthus, L.
floridus, L. S.
- Ord. 38. LYTHRACEÆ, Juss.
Lythrum.
hyssopifolia, L.
Salicaria, L.
alatum, Pursh.
- Ord. 39. ONAGRACEÆ, Juss.
Epilobium, L.
coloratum, Muhl.
Oenothera, L.
biennis, L.
Ludwigia, L.
palustris, Ell.
- Ord. 40. CACTACEÆ, Juss.
Opuntia, Tourn.
vulgaris, Mill.
- Ord. 41. PAPAYACEÆ, Agardh.
Carica, Willd.
Papaya, Willd. Nat. S.
- Ord. 42. CUCURBITACEÆ, Juss.
Sicyos, L.
angulatus, L.
Melothria, L.
pendula, L. S.
- Ord. 43. SAXIFRAGACEÆ, Juss.
Heuchera, L.
Americana, L.
villosa, Michx. S.
Hydrangea, Gronov.
arborescens, L.

Ord. 44. HAMAMELACEÆ, R. Br.

Hamamelis, L.
Virginica, L.

sericea, L.
paniculata, L'Her.
Florida, L.

Ord. 45. UMBELLIFERÆ, Juss.

Sanicula, Tourn.
Canadensis, L.
Marilandica, L.
Eryngium, Tourn.
aquaticum, L.
foetidum, L. S.
Daucus, Tourn.
Carota, L. Nat.
Heracleum, L.
lanatum, Michx.
Archangelica, Hoffm.
atropurpurea, Hoffm.
Ligusticum, L.
actæifolium, Michx.
Æthusa, L.
Cynapium, L. Nat.
Cicuta, L.
maculata, L.
Helosciadium, Koch.
nodiflorum, L. S.
Conium, L.
maculatum, L. Nat.

Ord. 46. ARALIACEÆ, Juss.

Aralia, L.
racemosa, L.
nudicaulis, L.
hispida, Michx.
spinosa, L.
Panax, L.
quinquefolium, L.

Ord. 47. CORNACEÆ, De C.

Cornus, Tourn.
alternifolia, L.
circinata, L'Her.

DIVISION II.—MONOPETALÆ.

Ord. 48. CAPRIFOLIACEÆ, Juss.

Lonicera, L.
sempervirens, Ait.
Diervilla, Tourn.
trifida, Moench.
Triosteum, L.
perfoliatum, L.
angustifolium, L.
Sambucus, L.
Canadensis, L.
pubens, Michx.
Viburnum, L.
prunifolium, L.
Lentago, L.
dentatum, L.

Ord. 49. RUBIACEÆ, Juss.

Galium, L.
Aparine, L.
asprellum, Michx.
trifidum, L.
circæzans, Michx.
Cephalanthus, L.
occidentalis, L.
Mitchella, L.
repens, L.
Spigelia, L.
Marilandica, L.

Ord. 50. VALERIANACEÆ, De C.

Valeriana, Tourn.
pauciflora, Michx.
sylvatica, Rich.

Ord. 51. COMPOSITÆ, Juss.

Vernonia, Schreb.

- Noveboracensis, Willd.
 fasciculata, Michx.
Liatris, Schreb.
 squarrosa, Willd.
 scariosa, Willd.
 spicata, Willd.
 graminifolia, Willd.
Eupatorium, Tourn.
 purpureum, L.
 teucrifolium, Willd.
 rotundifolium, L.
 sessilifolium, L.
 perfoliatum, L.
 ageratoides, L.
 aromaticum, L.
Tussilago, Tourn.
 Farfara, L. Nat.
Sericocarpus, Nees.
 tortifolius, Nees. S.
Aster, L.
 cordifolius, L.
 Novæ-Angliæ, L.
Erigeron, L.
 Canadense, L.
 bellidifolium, Muhl.
 Philadelphicum, L.
 annuum, Pers.
 strigosum, Muhl.
Solidago, L.
 rigida, L.
 odora, Ait.
Baccharis, L.
 halimifolia, L.
Pterocaulon, Ell.
 pycnostacyum, Ell. S.
Pluchea, Cass.
 camphorata, De C.
Inula, L.
 Helenium, L. Nat.
Silphium, L.
 laciniatum, L.
 terebinthinaceum, L.
 perfoliatum, L.
Ambrosia, Tourn.
 trifida, L.
Echinacea, Mœnch.
 purpurea, Mœnch.
Rudbeckia, L.
 laciniata, L.
Verbesina, L.
 Virginica, L.
Helenium, L.
 autumnale, L.
Maruta, Cass.
 Cotula, De C.
Achillea, L.
 Millefolium, L. Nat.
Leucanthemum, Tourn.
 vulgare, Lam. Nat.
Tanacetum, L.
 vulgare, L. Nat.
Artemisia, L.
 Canadensis, Michx.
 caudata, Michx.
 vulgaris, L. Nat.
 biennis, Willd.
 Absinthium, L. Nat.
Gnaphalium, L.
 polycephalum, Michx.
Antennaria, Gærtn.
 margaritacea, R. Br.
 plantaginifolia, Hook.
Erechthites, Raf.
 hieracifolia, Raf.
Senecio, L.
 aureus, L.
Arnica, L.
 nudicaulis, Ell. S.
 mollis, Hook.
Lappa, Tourn.
 major, Gært. Nat.

Cichorium, Tourn.

Intybus, L. Nat.

Hieracium, Tourn.

venosum, L.

Nabalus, Cass.

albus, Hook.

Fraseri, De C.

Taraxacum, Haller.

Dens-leonis, Desf.

Lactuca, Tourn.

elongata, Muhl.

Sonchus, L.

oleraceus, L. Nat.

Ord. 52. LOBELIACEÆ, Juss.

Lobelia, L.

cardinalis, L.

syphilitica, L.

inflata, L.

spicata, Lam.

Ord. 53. ERICACEÆ, R. Br.

Gaylussacia, H. B. K.

dumosa, T. and G.

frondosa, T. and G.

resinosa, T. and G.

Vaccinium, L.

stamineum, L.

Pennsylvanicum, Lam.

arboreum, Marsh. S.

Arctostaphylos, Adans.

Uva ursi, Spreng.

Gaultheria, Kalm.

procumbens, L.

Epigea, L.

repens, L.

Andromeda, L.

polifolia, L.

Mariana, L.

arborea, L.

angustifolia, Pursh. S.

nitida, Walt. S.

speciosa, Michx. S.

Clethra, L.

alnifolia, L.

Rhododendron, L.

maximum, L.

punctatum, L. S.

Kalmia, L.

latifolia, L.

angustifolia, L.

glaucæ, Ait.

cuneata, Michx. S.

hirsuta, Walt. S.

Loiseleuria, Desv.

procumbens, Desv.

Ledum, L.

latifolium, Ait.

Pyrola, L.

rotundifolia, L.

Chimaphila, Pursh.

umbellata, Nutt.

maculata, Pursh.

Galax, L.

rotundifolia, Michx. S.

Monotropa, Gronov.

uniflora, L.

Ord. 54. AQUIFOLIACEÆ, De C.

Ilex, L.

opaca, Ait.

Dahoon, Walt. S.

Cassena, Walt. S.

myrtifolia, Walt. S.

Prinos, L.

verticillatus, L.

lævigatus, Pursh.

glaber, L.

Ord. 55. EBENACEÆ, Vent.

Diospyros, L.

Virginiana, L.

Ord. 56. STYRACEÆ, Rich.

Hopea, L.
tinctoria, L. S.

Ord. 57. SAPOTACEÆ, Juss.

Bumelia, L.
lycioides, Pursh. S.

Ord. 58. PLANTAGINACEÆ, Juss.

Plantago, L.
major, L. Nat.
cordata, Lam.
lanceolata, L. Nat.
Virginica, L.

Ord. 59. PLUMBAGINACEÆ, Juss.

Statice, Tourn.
Caroliniana, Walt.

Ord. 60. PRIMULACEÆ, Vent.

Anagallis, Tourn.
arvensis, L. Nat.

Ord. 61. OROBANCHACEÆ, L.

Rich.

Epiphagus, Nutt.
Virginiana, Bart.
Conopholis, Wallroth.
Americana, Walt.
Aphyllon, Mitchell.
uniflorum, T. and G.

Ord. 62. BIGNONIACEÆ, Juss.

Bignonia, L.
capreolata, L. S.
Catalpa, Scop.
bignonioides, Walt.
Gelseminum, Juss.
sempervirens, Ait. S.

Ord. 63. SCROPHULARIACEÆ,

Juss.

Verbascum, L.
Thapsus, L. Nat.
Blattaria, L. Nat.
Lychnitis, L. Nat.
Linaria, Tourn.
vulgaris, Mill. Nat.
Scrophularia, Tourn.
nodosa, L.
Chelone, Tourn.
glabra, L.
Gratiola, L.
Virginiana, L.
aurea, Muhl.
Veronica, L.
Virginica, L.
Americana, Schwein.
officinalis, L.
peregrina, L. Nat.

Ord. 64. VERBENACEÆ, Juss.

Verbena, L.
hastata, L.
urticifolia, L.
Callicarpa, L.
Americana, L. S.

Ord. 65. LABIATÆ, Juss.

Mentha, L.
viridis, L. Nat.
piperita, L. Nat.
Canadensis, L.
Lycopus, L.
Virginicus, L.
sinuatus, Ell.
Origanum, L.
vulgare, L. Nat.
Collinsonia, L.
Canadensis, L.

- scabra*, L. S.
anisata, Sims. S.
Hedeoma, Pers.
pulegioides, Pers.
Cunila, L.
Mariana, L.
Monarda, L.
didyma, L.
fistulosa, L.
punctata, L.
Salvia, L.
lyrata, L.
Nepeta, L.
Cataria, L. Nat.
Glechoma, Benth. Nat.
Pyenanthemum, Michx.
incanum, Michx.
Scutellaria, L.
integrifolia, L.
lateriflora, L.
Leonurus, L.
Cardiaca, L. Nat.
Marrubium, L.
vulgare, L. Nat.
Ajuga, L.
Chamæpitys, Willd. Nat. S.
- Ord. 66. BORAGINACEÆ, Juss.
Symphytum, Tourn.
officinale, L. Nat.
Mertensia, Roth.
Virginica, De C.
Cynoglossum, Tourn.
officinale, L. Nat.
Virginicum, L.
Heliotropium, L.
Indicum, L. Nat.
- Ord. 67. POLEMONIACEÆ, Juss.
Polemonium, Tourn.
reptans, L.
- Ord. 68. CONVULVULACEÆ, Juss.
Calystegia, R. Br.
Sepium, R. Br.
Convolvulus, L.
panduratus, L.
macrohizus, Michx. S.
nil, L.
- Ord. 69. SOLANACEÆ, Juss.
Nicotiana, L.
rustica, L. Nat.
Datura, L.
Stramonium, L. Nat.
Hyoscyamus, Tourn.
niger, L. Nat.
Physalis, L.
viscosa, L.
Solanum, L.
Dulcamara, L. Nat.
nigrum, L. Nat.
Carolinense, L.
mammosum, L. S.
Virginianum, L. S.
- Ord. 70. GENTIANACEÆ, Juss.
Sabbatia, Adans.
angularis, Pursh.
Erythrea, Pers.
Centaurium, Pers.
Gentiana, L.
quinqueflora, Lam.
crinita, Frœl.
Saponaria, L.
ochroleuca, Frœl.
Frasera, Walt.
Carolinensis, Walt.
Menyanthes, Tourn.
trifoliata, L.
- Ord. 71. APOCYNACEÆ, Juss.
Apocynum, Tourn.

- androsæmifolium, L.
 cannabinum, L.
Forsteronia, De C.
 difformis, Walt. S.
- Ord. 72. ASCLEPIADACEÆ, R. Br.
Asclepias, L.
 Cornuti, Decaisne.
 incarnata, L.
 tuberosa, L.
Gonolobus, Michx.
 macrophyllus, Michx.
- Ord. 73. OLEACEÆ, Hoffman-
 segge.
Ligustrum, Tourn.
 vulgare, L. Nat.
Chionanthus, L.
 Virginica, L.
Fraxinus, Tourn.
 Americana, L.
 quadrangulata, Michx.
- DIVISION III. APETALÆ.
- Ord. 74. ARISTOLOCHIACEÆ, Juss.
Asarum, Tourn.
 Canadense, L.
 Virginicum, L.
 arifolium, Michx. S.
Aristolochia, Tourn.
 Serpentaria, L.
 Siphon, L'Her.
 hirsuta, Muhl. S.
 hastata, Nutt. S.
 reticulata, Nutt. S.
 tomentosa, Sims. S.
- Ord. 75. CHENOPODIACEÆ, Vent.
Ambrina, Spach.
 Botrys, Moquin.
- anthelmintica, Spach.
 ambrosioides, Spach. Nat.
Atriplex, Tourn.
 patula, L.?
- Ord. 76. AMARANTHIACEÆ, Juss.
Achyranthes, L.
 repens, Ell. Nat.? S.
- Ord. 77. PHYTOLACCACEÆ, R. Br.
Phytolacca, Tourn.
 decandra, L.
- Ord. 78. POLYGONACEÆ, Juss.
Polygonum, L.
 Persicaria, L. Nat.
 Hydropiper, L.
 amphibium, L.
 aviculare, L. Nat.
 Virginianum, L.
Rumex, L.
 Hydrolapathum, Hud.
 obtusifolius, L. Nat.
 crispus, L. Nat.
 sanguineus, L. Nat.
 Acetosella, L. Nat.?
- Ord. 79. LAURACEÆ, Juss.
Sassafras, Nees.
 officinale, Nees.
Benzoin, Nees.
 odoriferum, Nees.
- Ord. 80. THYMELEACEÆ, Juss.
Dirca, L.
 palustris, L.
- Ord. 81. LORANTHACEÆ, Juss.
Viscum, L.
 flavescens, Pursh.

Ord. 82. ULMACEÆ, Mirbel.

Ulmus, L.
fulva, Michx.
Celtis, Tourn.
occidentalis, L.

rubra, L.
palustris, Du Roi.
Castanea, Tourn.
pumila, Michx.
Corylus, Tourn.
rostrata, Ait.

Ord. 83. SAURURACEÆ, Rich.

Saururus, L.
cernuus, L.

Ord. 88. MYRICACEÆ, L. C. Rich.

Myrica, L.
Gale, L.
cerifera, L.
Carolinensis, Willd. S.
Comptonia, Soland.
asplenifolia, Ait.

Ord. 84. CALLITRICHACEÆ, Link.

Callitriche, L.
verna, L.

Ord. 85. EUPHORBIACEÆ, Juss.

Euphorbia, L.
Helioscopia, L. Nat.
Peplus, L. Nat.
corollata, L.
Ipecacuanha, L.
maculata, L.
hypericifolia, L.
Stillingia, L.
sylvatica, L. S.
Acalypha, L.
Virginica, L.

Ord. 89. BETULACEÆ, L. C. Rich.

Betula, Tourn.
nigra, L.
lenta, L.
Alnus, Tourn.
serrulata, Ait.

Ord. 86. JUGLANDACEÆ, De C.

Juglans, L.
cinerea, L.
nigra, L.

Ord. 90. SALICACEÆ, L. C. Rich.

Salix, Tourn.
humilis, Marsh.
eriocephala, Michx.
nigra, Marsh.
Populus, Tourn.
tremuloides, Michx.
balsamifera, L.
candicans, Ait.

Ord. 87. CUPULIFERÆ, Rich.

Quercus, L.
alba, L.
bicolor, Willd.
Prinus, L.
montana, Willd.
falcata, Michx.
tinctoria, Bartram.

Ord. 91. BALSAMIFLUÆ, Blume.

Liquidamber, L.
styraciflua, L.

Ord. 92. URTICACEÆ, Juss.

Humulus, L.
Lupulus, L.
Urtica, Tourn.

dioica, L. Nat.
urens, L. Nat.
Canadensis, L.

Pilea, Lind.
pumila, Lind.

SUB-CLASS II.—GYMNOSPERMS.

Ord. 93. CONIFERÆ, Juss.

Pinus, Tourn.
rigida, Mill.
tæda, L. S.
palustris, L. S.
Abies, Tourn.
balsamea, Marsh.
Canadensis, Michx.
Thuja, Tourn.
occidentalis, L.

Cupressus, Tourn.
thyoides, L.
Taxodium, Rich.
distichum, Rich.
Juniperus, L.
communis, L.
Virginiana, L.
Taxus, Tourn.
Canadensis, Willd.

CLASS II.—ENDOGENS.

Ord. 94. ARACEÆ, Juss.

Arum, L.
triphyllum, L.
Dracontium, L.
Peltandra, Raf.
Virginica, Raf.
Calla, L.
palustris, L.
Symplocarpus, Salisb.
foetidus, Salisb.
Acorus, L.
Calamus, L. Nat.

Cypripedium, L.
pubescens, Willd.
spectabile, Swartz.
acaule, Ait.

Ord. 97. AMARYLLIDACEÆ, R. Br.

Agave, L.
Virginica, L.
Pancratium, L.
maritimum, Walt. S.

Ord. 95. ALISMACEÆ, L.C. Rich.

Alisma, L.
Plantago, L.
Sagittaria, L.
variabilis, Engelm.

Ord. 98. HÆMODORACEÆ, R. Br.

Lachnanthes, Ell.
tinctoria, Ell.
Aletris, L.
farinosa, L.
aurea, Walt.

Ord. 96. ORCHIDACEÆ, Juss.

Goodyera, R. Br.
pubescens, R. Br.

Ord. 99. IRIDACEÆ, Juss.

Iris, L.
versicolor, L.

Virginica, L.

Verna, L. S.

cristata, L.

Sisyrinchium, L.

Bermudiana, L.

Ord. 100. DIOSCOREACEÆ, R. Br.

Dioscorea, Plumier.

villosa, L.

Ord. 101. SMILACEÆ, R. Br.

Smilax, Tourn.

tamnoides, L.

glauca, Walt.

Pseudo-China, L.

Trillium, L.

cernuum, L.

erectum, L.

grandiflorum, Salisb.

nivale, Ridd.

erythrocarpum, Michx.

sessile, L.

recurvatum, Beck.

Medeola, Gronov.

Virginica, L.

Ord. 102. SILIACEÆ, Juss.

Polygonatum, Tourn.

canaliculatum, Pursh.

pubescens, Pursh.

Smilacina, Desf.

racemosa, Desf.

Convallaria, L.

majalis, L. S.

Allium, L.

Canadense, Kalm.

cernuum, Roth.

tricoccum, Ait.

Yucca, L.

filamentosa, L. S.

Erythronium, L.

Americanum, Smith.

Ord. 103. MELANTHACEÆ, R. Br.

Uvularia, L.

grandiflora, Smith.

perfoliata, L.

sessilifolia, L.

Melanthium, Gronov.

Virginicum, L.

Veratrum, Tourn.

viride, Ait.

Amianthium, Gray.

muscætoxicum, Gray.

Chamælorium, Willd.

luteum, L.

Ord. 104. CYPERACEÆ, Juss.

Eleocharis, R. Br.

palustris, R. Br.

Scirpus, L.

lacustris, L.

Ord. 105. GRAMINEÆ, Juss.

Cynodon, Rich.

Dactylon, Pers. Nat.

Triticum, L.

repens, L. Nat.

CLASS III.—ACROGENS.

Ord. 106. EQUISETACEÆ, De C.

Equisetum, L.

arvense, L.

hyemale, L.

Ord. 107. FILICES, Juss.

Polypodium, L.

vulgare, L.

incanum, Willd.

<i>Pteris</i> , L.	<i>Osmunda</i> , L.
<i>aquilina</i> , L.	<i>spectabilis</i> , Willd.
<i>Adiantum</i> , L.	<i>cinnamomea</i> , L.
<i>pedatum</i> , L.	
<i>capillus-veneris</i> , L. Nat.?	Ord. 108. LYCOPODIACEÆ,
<i>Dryopteris</i> , Adans.	Swartz.
<i>Goldiana</i> , Hook.	<i>Lycopodium</i> , L.
<i>Onoclea</i> , L.	<i>Selago</i> , L.
<i>sensibilis</i> , L.	<i>clavatum</i> , L.

	Orders.	Genera.	Species.
Exogens	Polypetalæ	47	126
	Monopetalæ	26	113
	Apetalæ	19	33
	Gymnosperms	1	7
	Total	93	279
Endogens	12	34	54
Acrogens	3	8	13
Total number of Exogens, Endogens, and Acrogens	108	321	556
Indigenous Medicinal Plants	.	.	476
Naturalized " "	.	.	80
Southern Plants not found in the Northern and Middle States	.	.	62
Indigenous and Naturalized Medical Plants in the vicinity of New Albany	.	.	313

CLASS I.—EXOGENS; or, DICOTYLEDONS.

SUB-CLASS I.—ANGIOSPERMS.

DIVISION I.—POLYPETALÆ.

ORDER 1. *Ranunculaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 5, Veg. King. 425; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 376.

Under the first three species, numerous botanical references are given in chronological order, to enable the student of botany to see, at a glance, in what works he may expect to find a plant described. The first, *C. viorna*, is found in the Middle, Western, and Southern States. The second, *C. Virginiana*, in Canada, and throughout the United States. The third, *C. crispa*, only in the Southern States, and has consequently fewer references, there being no special Floras of the Southern States. Elliot's excellent work on the Botany of South Carolina and Georgia, however, includes most of the Southern plants.

Clematis viorna, L. Gray's Man. 4. *Leather Flower*; *Traveler's Joy*.

Bot. Ref. Willd. Sp. ii. 1288 (1793); Michx. Fl. i. 318 (1803); Pursh, Fl. ii. 385 (1814); Ell. Sk. ii. 46 (1824); Torr. Comp. 222 (1826); Loud. Encyc. Pl. 482 (1829); Darl. Fl. Cest. 2d ed. 335 (1837); Torrey and Gray, Fl. N. A. i. 9 (1838); Eat. Man. 8th ed. 199 (1840); Wood's Class-Book Bot. 2d ed. 139 (1847); Beck's Bot. 2d ed. 4 (1848); Gray's Man. Bot. l. c. (1848).

In woods and thickets. From Pennsylvania to Georgia, and west to Missouri. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. ii. 30; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 210; Griff. Med. Bot. 80; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 684; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1243.

Med. Prop. See *C. crispa*.

C. Virginiana, L. Gray's Man. 4. *Virgin's Bower*.

Bot. Ref. Willd. Sp. ii. 1290; Michx. Fl. i. 318; Pursh, Fl. ii. 384; Ell. Sk. ii. 44; Big. Fl. Bost. 2d ed. 219 (1824); De C. Prod. i. 4 (1824); Torr. Comp. 222; Loud. Encyc. Pl. 482; Darl. Fl. Cest. 2d ed. 335; Torr. and Gr. Fl. N. A. i. 8; Eat. Man.

8th ed. 199; Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. 6 (1843); Wood's Class-Book, 2d ed. 139; Beck's Bot. 2d ed. 4; Gray's Man. *l. c.*

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 482, No. 7978.

Wet places, thickets, and borders of woods. Canada to Florida, and west to Columbia River. Vicinity of New Albany—not very common.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, Mat. Med.; Bart. Coll. ii. 31; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 210; Griff. Med. Bot. 80; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 3; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 684; Williams, *ibid.* 873; Wood U. S. Dis. App. 1243.

Med. Prop. See *C. crispa*.

C. crispa, L. Torr. and Gray, Fl. N. A. i. 10. *Curled Virgin's Bower*.

Bot. Ref. Willd. Sp. ii. 1289; Michx. i. 318; Pursh, ii. 384; De C. Prod. i. 9; Loud. Encyc. Pl. 482; Torr. and Gr. Fl. N. A. i. *l. c.*; Eat. Man. 8th ed. 200.

The *C. crispa*, Ell. (not of Linn.) is the *C. cylindrica*, Sims.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 482, No. 7975; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 2.

Virginia to Florida, and west to Louisiana; Torr. and Gr.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. ii. 30; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 210; Porcher's Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 683; Wood's U. S. Dis. App. 1243.

Med. Prop. This, and the two preceding species, have similar medical properties, and are said to be equivalent to the *Climatis erecta*, *Flammula*, and *Vitalba* of Europe. The fresh bruised leaves and flowers are acrid, and, applied to the skin, vesicate. But the acrimony, as in most other ranunculaceous plants, is almost, if not entirely, dissipated by drying or boiling. Storek used the *C. erecta* in secondary syphilis, foul ulcers, and in severe headaches. Two or three drachms of the leaves (dry or fresh?) were infused in a pint of water, of which he gave $\text{f}\bar{\text{z}}\text{iv}$ three times a day; also applied the powdered leaves to the sores. To cure the itch, the bruised stems and roots are directed to be boiled for a short time to diminish their acrimony, and then infused in boiling oil. This, applied to the skin several times a day, it is asserted, generally effects a cure after twelve or fifteen applications.

Dr. Williams states that the *C. Virginiana* and *C. viorna* are employed internally as diuretics and sudorifics in chronic rheumatism.

Pulsatilla patens, Mill. Gray's Man. 5.

Anemone patens, L. *A. Ludoviciana*, Nutt.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 3.

From Illinois and Wisconsin to the Rocky Mountains; not to Louisiana, as Nuttall's name implies.

Med. Prop. Acrid and poisonous, at least when fresh. Gray's Gen. Illust. 18. Is supposed to possess properties analogous to the *Anemone fratisensis* and *A. pulsatilla* of Europe. See *Anemone patens*, Griff. Med. Bot. p. 80.

Anemone nemorosa, L. Gray's Man. 5. *Wood Anemone*; *Wind Flower*.

Bot. Ref. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. &c.; also, *A. lancifolia*, Pursh, and *A. quinquefolia*, L.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. ii. pl. 39. (Var. *quinquefolia*.)

Woods, &c. Europe, Canada, and throughout the United States.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, i. 292; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 3; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 684; Williams, *ibid.* 873; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1228.

Med. Prop. Acrid and rubefacient. It is reputed to act as a poison to cattle, producing bloody urine and convulsions. Externally, in the form of ointment, is stated to cure *tinea capitis*. The herbaceous part is employed; contains a principle called *anemonin*.

Hepatica triloba, Chaix. Gray's Man. 7. *Liverwort*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Anemone hepatica*, Linn. Michx.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. iii. pl. 87; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 48; Griff. Med. Bot. 81, fig. 48; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 5; *H. acutiloba*, De C.

In woods, &c., throughout the United States, and in the north of Europe and Asia. Vicinity of New Albany—rare. The form of the leaves in my specimen appears to be intermediate between the figures of Bart., Raf., and the *acutiloba*, De C., figured in Gray's Gen. Illust.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. i. 238; Griff. Med. Bot. 81; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 4; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 684; Wood, U. S. Dis.

Med. Prop. A mild demulcent, and somewhat astringent. Has had some reputation as a diuretic and deobstruent, and as a remedy

in hæmoptysis, chronic coughs, &c., but has fallen into disuse. The whole plant is used in the form of an infusion, which may be drank freely without much regard to quantity.

Ranunculus Flammula, L. Gray's Man. 8. *Spearwort*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y., not of Michx.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 486, No. 2625.

Swamps and ditches. Europe, and Canada to Georgia, and west to Illinois. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Officinal, Dub. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Big. Med. Bot. iii. 71; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 20; Lind. Fl. Med. 6; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 735; Royle, Mat. Med. 239; Griff. Med. Bot. 84; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 4; Wood, U. S. Dis. 584.

Med. Prop. See *R. acris*.

R. abortivus, L. Gray's Man. 9. *Small-flowered Crowfoot*. Pursh, Big., Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Wet grounds. Canada, throughout the United States, west to the Rocky Mountains. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 74; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 5.

Med. Prop. See *R. acris*.

R. Sceleratus, L. Gray's Man. 10. *Cursed Crowfoot; Celery-leaved Crowfoot*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Wet places. Canada to South Carolina, and west to Kentucky. Common to Europe and America.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. pt. i. 23; Big. Med. Bot. iii. 65; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 20; Lind. Fl. Med. 5; Griff. Med. Bot. 84; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 685; Williams, ibid. 874; Wood, U. S. Dis. 584.

Med. Prop. See *R. acris*.

R. repens, L. Gray's Man. 10. *Creeping Crowfoot*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.; *R. hispidus*, Michx.; Torr. and Gr. Fl. N. A. i. 22; *R. prostratus*, Poir; *R. intermedius*, Eat.; *R. Clintoni*, Beck; *R. nitidus*, Muhl., Ell.; *R. Marilandicus*, Poir, Pursh; *R. Philonotis*, Pursh.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 486, No. 8058.

Wet shady places. Canada to Georgia, and west to the Pacific.

Common to this country and Europe. Vicinity of New Albany—a common and very variable species.

Med. Ref. Big. Med. Bot. iii. 65; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 686; Wood, U. S. Dis. 584.

Med. Prop. See *R. acris*.

R. bulbosus, L. Gray's Man. 10. *Bulbous Crowfoot; Buttercups*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 486, No. 8053; Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 47; Lind. Veg. King. 425.

Wet meadows. New England, New York, and Pennsylvania. An introduced plant common throughout Europe.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. pt. i. 23–52; Big. Med. Bot. iii. 61; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 73; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 19; Lind. Fl. Med. 5; Griff. Med. Bot. 84; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 4; Wood, U. S. Dis. 584.

Med. Prop. See *R. acris*.

R. acris, L. Gray's Man. 11. *Tall Crowfoot; Buttercups*. Pursh, Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 80; Griff. Med. Bot. 84, fig. 50.

Meadows and pastures. Hudson's Bay to Delaware, west to Mississippi. Beck. "Meadows and fields everywhere." Gray. It has not been found in Ohio, Kentucky, or in this vicinity—common in Europe. A naturalized plant.

Officinal, Dub. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Big. Med. Bot. iii. 67; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 72; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 19; Lind. Fl. Med. 5; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 735; Royle, Mat. Med. 238; Griff. Med. Bot. 84; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 4; Wood, U. S. Dis. 584.

Med. Prop. The foregoing six species of *Ranunculus* have the same medicinal properties, though they may vary in their strength. Upwards of thirty North American species might be named, which probably possess similar properties. Acridity, which, as in the species of *Climatis*, is destroyed by boiling and drying, is eminently characteristic of the *Ranunculi*. They were frequently employed as vesicants before the introduction of cantharides, and are now occasionally, though much more uncertain in their action than the Spanish fly. Dr. Bigelow found that water distilled from them, especially the *R. repens*, retained its acrimony undiminished for many months, but that it became inert after freezing. He also

found that the application of the contused leaves or roots did not affect all persons alike, and was inclined to believe that their action externally is somewhat analogous to that of the poisonous species of *Rhus*, of which some individuals only are susceptible. Not at present used internally; though Withering states the distilled water of *R. Flammula* to be an emetic more instantaneous and less offensive than sulphate of zinc.

Caltha palustris, L. Gray's Man. 11. *Marsh Marigold*; *Cowslips*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.; also *C. integerrima*, Pursh. "A syrup prepared from it is a popular remedy for coughs." Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. 17; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 4.

Trollius laxus, Salisb. Gray's Man. 12. *Globe Flower*. Pursh, Big. &c.; *T. Americanus*, Muhl., De C. Prod.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 11.

"Has the same properties as the *Ranunculus*." Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 4.

Coptis trifolia, Salisb. Gray's Man. 12. *Goldthread*. Pursh, Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.; *Helleborus trifolius*, Linn., Michx.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 5; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 34; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 27; Griff. Med. Bot. 87; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. pl. 4.

Bogs and cedar swamps. Canada, New England to Pennsylvania; also, north of Europe and Asia.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Coll.; Thach. Dis. 283 (*Nigella*); Big. Med. Bot. i. 60; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 97; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 127; Lind. Fl. Med. 8; Carson, Per. Mat. Med. ii. 748; and Royle, Mat. Med. 246; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. 10; Griff. Med. Bot. 87; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 4; Wood, U. S. Dis. 274.

Official, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Prop. A pure, simple, and strong bitter. It has a great popular reputation, especially in New England, as a remedy for the aphthous sore mouth of children. Dr. Bigelow doubts whether its curative powers are superior to other simple bitters, but some others hold it in higher estimation. It is an excellent tonic in dyspepsia, general debility, &c. Dose of the powdered root ten to thirty grains, or a drachm of the tincture prepared with one ounce of the root to a pint of diluted alcohol.

Helleborus viridis, L. Gray's Man. 13. *Green Hellebore*. Torr. and Gr. i. 659; Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. 19.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 489, No. 8081.

An exotic from the west of Europe, but naturalized in Long Island, N. Y.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, iii. 473; Lind. Fl. Med. 7; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 736; Royle, Mat. Med. 240; Griff. Med. Bot. 87; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 5; Wood, U. S. Dis. 366.

Med. Prop. A drastic cathartic, and emmenagogue. Medical virtues similar to those of the black hellebore (*H. niger*), and said to be frequently substituted for it. Allioni and others, according to Griffith, state that it is more energetic and certain than the black hellebore, and should be employed in preference.

Aquilegia Canadensis, L. Gray's Man. 13. *Wild Columbine*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., &c.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. i. pl. 36; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 14.

On rocks, especially limestone cliffs. Canada to Georgia, west to Mississippi. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Equivalent of *Aquilegia vulgaris*, which is diuretic, sudorific, emmenagogue, &c., Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 194. Seeds said to be tonic, J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 4. A much more beautiful and delicate plant than the common Columbine.

Delphinium Consolida, L. Gray's Man. 14. *Larkspur*. Pursh, Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 473, No. 7832.

Naturalized in some places. Pursh says that it is native in Staunton and other places in Virginia. Frequently cultivated in gardens.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 216; Lind. Fl. Med. 9; Carson in Royle, Mat. Med. 242; Am. Journ. Pharm. xi. 1; Griff. Med. Bot. 88; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 5; Wood, U. S. Dis. 295.

Med. Prop. The bitter and acrid flowers were formerly supposed to possess the power of healing wounds. They are also considered diuretic, emmenagogue, and vermifuge. A tincture of an ounce of the seeds to a pint of diluted alcohol has been found useful in spasmodic asthma and dropsy; dose, ten drops, to be increased till its effects upon the system become evident. It owes its active proper-

ties to a peculiar principle, delphinia, which is most abundant in the seeds. The root is the officinal part, though rarely employed.

Aconitum uncinatum, L. Gray's Man. 14. *Aconite*; *Monkshood*; *Wolfsbane*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 16.

New York, Pennsylvania, to Wisconsin, and mountains of the Southern States. A rare plant. Dr. Short found it on the Barrens, fifteen to twenty miles from this place.

The root of this species, like that of others of the same genus, is said to contain aconitine, one of the most active and powerful medicines known. Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 5.

Zanthorrhiza apiifolia, L'Her. Gray's Man. 25. *Shrubby Yellow-Root*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 46; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 17.

Shady banks of mountain streams. Pennsylvania to Georgia and Texas. Nuttall incorrectly states that it grows abundantly on the banks of the Ohio.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. pt. ii. 11; Thach. Dis. 367; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 203; Big. Seq. 400; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 276; Griff. Med. Bot. 95; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 687; Wood, U. S. Dis. 745.

Med. Prop. The root is a pure and strong bitter—formerly held in high estimation, by Dr. Woodhouse and others, as a tonic. He gave two scruples for a dose. The decoction and tincture are also employed.

Hydrastis Canadensis, L. Gray's Man. 15. *Yellow-Root*; *Orange-Root*; *Turmeric-Root*; *Yellow Puccoon* (*Golden Seal* of the Thompsonians). Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 26; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 51; Griff. Med. Bot. 82.

Rich shady woods. From Canada to South Carolina, and west to Mississippi. Vicinity of New Albany—rather frequent.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 9, ii. 13; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 17; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 251; Griff. Med. Bot. 82; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 7; Wood's U. S. Dis. App. 1261.

Med. Prop. The root is a very bitter tonic, which is much employed

by the Thompsonians under the name of *Golden Seal*. The infusion has some reputation as an external application in ophthalmia and affections of the throat and mouth. Griffith states that there is some evidence of slightly narcotic qualities, at least in a fresh state.

Actea rubra, Willd. Gray's Man. 15. *Red Baneberry*; *Red Cohosh*. Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. A. Americana, A. rubra, Pursh; A. spicata, A. rubra, Michx.; A. brachypetala, De C. Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 19.

Rocky woods. Canada to Pennsylvania and Wisconsin.

A. alba, Bigelow. Gray's Man. 15. *White Baneberry*; *White Cohosh*. Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. A. Americana, A. alba, Pursh; A. spicata, A. alba, Michx.; A. brachypetala, De C.

Rocky woods. Canada to Georgia, west to the Mississippi. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

These two plants so much resemble each other that they can be distinguished only by the colour of their fruit and the shape of their pedicels, and exceptions even to these characters sometimes occur. The *Cimicifuga racemosa* has leaves similar to these two species, but the inflorescence and fruit are widely different. The Indian name *cohosh* is given to four different plants: the *Actea rubra*, *Red Cohosh*; A. alba, *White Cohosh*; *Cimicifuga racemosa*, *Black Cohosh*; and *Leontice thalictroides*, *Blue Cohosh*.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 186; Griff. Med. Bot. 94; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 6; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1222.

Med. Prop. There is some uncertainty as to the medical properties of these plants. According to Rafinesque, they are similar to those of the *cimicifuga*. The late Dr. Eberle informed me that the roots of the A. alba were frequently brought to him for that plant, and they appeared to have somewhat similar medical virtues, though less active. Dr. Wood supposes them to possess properties similar to those of the European A. spicata, which is purgative and sometimes emetic, and in an overdose is capable of producing dangerous effects.

Cimicifuga racemosa, Ell. Gray's Man. 16. *Black Snakeroot*; *Rattleweed*; *Black Cohosh*; *Squaw-Root*. Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.; C. serpentaria, Pursh; *Actea racemosa*, Linn., Michx., Darl.; *Macrotys*, Raf. and Eat. Man.; *Botrophis serpentaria*, Raf. Med. Fl.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. i. 16 ; Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. pl. 4 ; Griff. Med. Bot. 93 ; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 20 ; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. pl. 3.

Woods and fields. Canada to Georgia, and west to Texas. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Official, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Schœpf ; Bart. Coll. pt. i. 9 and 46 ; Big. Seq. 125 ; Chap. Therap. i. 510 ; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 85 ; Dr. Garden, Am. Med. Record. vi. 609, and N. S. v. 247 ; Dr. Young, Am. J. Med. Sci. ix. 310 ; Lindsly, xxiii. 254 ; Dr. C. C. Hildreth, Am. J. Med. Sci., N. S. iii. 287 (Oct. 1842) ; Carson, in Per. Mat. Med. ii. 746 ; Do. Royle, Mat. Med. 246 ; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. 9 ; Griff. Med. Bot. 92 ; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 6 ; Dr. N. S. Davis, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. i. 351 ; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 686 ; Wood, U. S. Dis. 210 ; Mitchell's Therap. 270 ; Dung. Therap. ii. 196.

Med. Prop. The *cimicifuga* is unquestionably one of the most valuable of our indigenous medicinal plants. Dr. B. S. Barton says that it is an astringent, useful in putrid sore throat. Professor Chapman, however, was unable to discover any astringent properties, but states that it is expectorant, narcotic, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, and in large doses emetic ; that, when given so as to sensibly affect the system, it produces nausea, greater freedom of expectoration, relaxation of the skin, slight nervous tremors, vertiginous affections, and a less frequent pulse, which remains so for some time.

To Dr. S. Garden, of Virginia, we are indebted for a valuable communication in the *American Medical Recorder* (on the use of *Actea racemosa* in phthisis pulmonalis), giving an account of its effects in pulmonary disease in his own case and several of his patients. It relieved the cough, hectic symptoms, pain in his side, and reduced his pulse, which was 100 to 120 per minute, to its medium standard. He took from one to two ounces of the tincture daily, the strength of which is not given.

Dr. Young, of Pennsylvania, first directed the attention of physicians to this plant, as a remedy for chorea. He gave the powdered root in teaspoonful doses three times a day. Dr. G. B. Wood has given it with complete success in chorea after the failure of purgatives and metallic tonics, and also derived the happiest effects from the use of it in a case of periodical convulsions connected with uterine disorder. U. S. Dis. *l. c.*

Dr. Charles C. Hildreth employed a strong decoction of the fresh

root in combination with iodine with much success in the early stages of phthisis.

Dr. N. S. Davis, in his report to the American Medical Association, i. 352, says: "We have never known it to produce a perceptible increase of any of the secretions of the system, nor has it the slightest stimulant qualities. But we have uniformly found it to lessen the frequency and force of the pulse, to soothe pain, and allay irritability."

Dr. N. F. Johnson treated more than twenty cases of acute inflammatory rheumatism, in the New York Hospital, with the cimicifuga, with the best results, the disease disappearing in from two to eight or ten days. In short, Dr. Johnson states, "the more acute the disease, the more prompt and decided will be the action of the remedy."

Dr. Davis prepares the tincture with four ounces of the root to a pint of diluted alcohol. Dose, 30 to 60 drops or 20 grs. of the powdered root every two hours till its effects are manifest. N. S. Davis Rep. *l. c.*

I have for some years been in the habit of giving and prescribing the cimicifuga in bronchitis, phthisis, chorea and other nervous affections, and generally with very satisfactory results. An elderly lady, who had suffered from erysipelas of the face every spring for some years, succeeded in preventing its return by the free use of a weak decoction of the root on the first approach of the precursory symptoms.

ORDER 2. *Magnoliaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 16, and Veg. King. 417; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 377.

Illicium Floridanum, Ellis, Torr. and Gr. Fl. N. A. i. 42. *Star Anise*. Michx., Pursh.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 48; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 54; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 21.

Swamps. Florida, Alabama, and Louisiana.

Med. Ref. Big. Med. Bot. iii. 76; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 9; Griff. Med. Bot. 101; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1270.

Med. Prop. Dr. Bigelow, from the few trials that he made of the bark and leaves, ascribed to them tonic, stimulant, and diaphoretic properties, similar to those of cascarilla, sassafras, and canella. Dr. Wood deems it worthy of investigation, whether the capsules

might not be substituted for the *Illicium anisatum*, or star aniseed, which yields much of the oil of anise that is used in this country.

Magnolia glauca, L. Gray's Man. 17. *White Bay*; *Sweet Bay*; *Beaver-Tree*; *Laurel Magnolia*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 52; Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 27; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 7; Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. pl. 5; Lind. Veg. King. 2077; Griff. Med. Bot. 97; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 23.

Swamps. Massachusetts to Florida, Louisiana, and Missouri.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. pt. i. 13, 47, pt. ii. 20; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 68; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 78; Big. Seq. 253; Carson, Per. Mat. Med. ii. 733; Do. Royle, Mat. Med. 248; Griff. Med. Bot. 96; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 7; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 693; Wood, U. S. Dis. 442; Mitch. Therap. 518; Dung. Therap. ii. 50.

Med. Prop. See *M. grandiflora*.

M. acuminata, L. Gray's Man. 17. *Cucumber-Tree*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 53; Loud. Encyc. Pl. 478.

New York to Indiana, and mountains of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—very rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Loyd, Inaug. Thesis (1806); Lind. Veg. King. 418; Griff. Med. Bot. 98; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 7; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 695; Wood, U. S. Dis. 443; Mitch. Therap. 518; Dung. Therap. ii. 50.

M. umbrella, Lam. Gray's Man. 18. *Umbrella-Tree*. De C. Prod.; Torr. and Gr.; *M. tripetala*, Michx., Pursh, Ell.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 54.

Woods. Pennsylvania, Kentucky, and Southern States.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. The same as for *M. acuminata*.

M. grandiflora, L., and *M. macrophylla*, Michx., are found in the Southern States. The former, figured Michx. f. Sylv. tab. 71, the latter, *ibid.* tab. 57, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 62, Griff. Med. Bot. 98, have the same medical properties as the three preceding officinal species.

Med. Prop. The bark and fruit of the magnolias are aromatic and spicy bitter tonics, destitute of astringency. Dr. Procter found in the bark of the grandiflora, besides volatile oil and resin, a principle analogous to Liriodendrin, *American Journal of Pharmacy*, xiv. 95.

The bark, in substance from 30 grs. to ʒi, or in infusion, has had considerable reputation as a remedy in intermittents and chronic rheumatism. The tincture of the fruit, especially of the cucumber-tree, is highly esteemed in some places as a tonic and stomachic in dyspepsia and general debility.

Liriodendron tulipifera, L. Gray's Man. 18. *Tulip-Tree*; *Poplar*; *Whitewood*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. tab. 61; Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 31; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 8; Griff. Med. Bot. 99; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 25.

Canada to Florida, very abundant in the Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

Official, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. pt. i. 14 and 47; Roger, Inaug. Dissert. 1802; Thach. Dis. 19 and 25; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 108; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 91; Big. Seq. 248; Chap. Therap. ii. 429; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 239; Emmet, Am. Journ. Pharm. iii. 5; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 308; Carson, Per. Mat. Med. ii. 734; Do. Royle, Mat. Med. 248; Griff. Med. Bot. 98; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 696; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 7; Wood, U. S. Dis. 432; Mitchell's Therap. 507.

Med. Prop. The bark is stimulant, tonic, and diaphoretic. Medical qualities similar to those of the magnolias, but less aromatic. It had at one time a high reputation for intermittents, chronic rheumatism, hysteria, &c. As a warm sudorific, Dr. Bigelow thinks it well adapted to the treatment of chronic rheumatism; but his personal experience with it was only as a stomachic. Dose of the powdered bark 30 grs. to ʒii. The infusion and decoction are also used, but said to be less efficient.

ORDER 3. *Anonaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 18, and Veg. King. 420; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 378.

Asimina triloba, Dunal. Gray's Man. 19. *Papaw*. De C., Ell.,

Darl.; *Anona triloba*, Linn.; *Orchidocarpum arietinum*, Michx.; *Porcelia triloba*, Pers., Pursh; *Uvaria triloba*, Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, i. 311; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 8; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 697.

This shrub is mistaken by Dr. Porcher for the West Indian papaw, the *Carica papaya*; the properties ascribed to it, and his references to Lind. Nat. System, belong to that plant which is naturalized in some parts of Florida, and belongs to the order *Papayaceæ*, which see in this Synopsis.

Medicinal properties uncertain; but Dr. Lee thinks they deserve investigation. According to Martius, the powdered seeds are used to destroy lice on the heads of children.

ORDER 4. *Menispermaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 214, and Veg. King. 307; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 379.

Menispermum Canadense, L. Gray's Man. 19. *Moon Seed*; *Yellow Sarsaparilla*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. pl. 29.

Banks of streams. Canada, Northern and Western States to South Carolina. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 242; Ridd. Synop. 14; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 775; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1282.

Med. Prop. Root tonic, diuretic, and alterative. This plant is known in the West by the name of sarsaparilla, and has the popular reputation of possessing the medical virtues of the officinal article. It is used freely as a drink; in the form of decoction, as a tonic and depurative in general debility, diseases of the skin, &c. Rafinesque says it is used for strangury in horses.

ORDER 5. *Berberidaceæ*, Vent. Lind. Nat. Syst. 29, and Veg. King. 437; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 380.

Berberis vulgaris, L. Gray's Man. 20. *Barberry*. Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 15 (erroneously as the *B. Canadensis*); Mérat and De Lens, i. 577; Lind. Veg. King. 437; Griff. Med. Bot. 113.

A European plant, naturalized in Canada and the Northern States.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. i. 82 (wrongly as *B. Canadensis*); Lind. Fl. Med. 63; Griff. Med. Bot. 112; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 8; Wood, U. S. Dis. 1234.

Med. Prop. The berries contain malic and citric acids, and are used in Europe to make an acidulated drink in febrile diseases. A peculiar principle called *berberin* has been extracted from the root and bark, which is a tonic purgative in the dose of from one to ten grains.

B. Canadensis, Pursh. Gray's Man. 20. Pursh, Ell., Nutt., Torr. and Gr. *B. vulgaris*, Walt., Michx. not of Linn.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 31.

Alleghany Mountains to Tennessee and Georgia.

Med. Ref. Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 704.

Medicinal properties analogous to those of the *B. vulgaris*.

Leontice thalioides, L. Gray's Man. 21. *Blue Cohosh*; *Pappoose-Root*; *Squaw-Root*. Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Caulophyllum thalioides*, Michx., Pursh, Raf. Med. Fl.

Figured, Michx. Fl. i. tab. 21; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 19; Griff. Med. Bot. 114; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 32.

Woods. Canada to North Carolina, west to Indiana and Wisconsin. Vicinity of New Albany—rather frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. 97; Ridd. Synop. 14; Griff. Med. Bot. p. 114; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 9; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 6.

Med. Prop. Nearly all that is known of the properties of this plant appears to be derived from Rafinesque, who states, "It is used by the Indians and their imitators for rheumatism, dropsy, colic, hic-cough, epilepsy, hysteria, &c. And Smith asserts that the Indian women owe the facility of their parturition to a constant use of the root for two or three weeks before their time." Raf. Med. Fl. *l. c.* Little, if at all, employed in regular practice, and its medicinal properties not well ascertained.

Jeffersonia diphylla, Pers. Gray's Man. 21. *Twin-Leaf*; *Rheumatism-Root*. Pursh, Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *J. linata*, Bart.; *J. Bartonis*, Michx.; *Podophyllum diphyllum*, Linn.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 55; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 34.

New York, mountains of the Southern States and west to Indiana and Wisconsin. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. pt. i. 31; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 11; Ridd. Synop. 11; Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. 35; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 9; J. M. Big. List of Med. Pl. of Ohio, 6.

Med. Prop. The Indians used the root of this plant in dropsy, and as a diuretic; also as an external application to sore eyes and sore legs. Raf. “Stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic, and antispasmodic; also, perhaps, decided alterative properties; and deserves trial in cases where such remedies are indicated.” Lee, *l. c.*

Podophyllum peltatum, L. Gray’s Man. 22. *May-Apple*; *Mandrake*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *P. montanum*, Raf. Med. Fl.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 23; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 25; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 73 (*P. montanum*); Griff. Med. Bot. 116; Carson, Illust. of Med. Bot. i. pl. 11; Gray’s Gen. Illust. i. pl. 35 and 36.

Woods. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, Mat. Med. 86; Bart. Coll. i. 31 and 39; Thach. Dis. 306; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 34; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 9; Burgon, Med. Record., iii. 331; Chap. Therap. i. 290; Coxe, Dis. 491; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. p. 59; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 209; Hodgson, Am. Journ. Pharm. iii. 273; Griff. Med. Bot. 115; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. 18; Lewis, Am. Journ. Pharm. xix. 165; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 9; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 687; Wood, U. S. Dis. 558; Mitch. Therap. 524; Dung. Therap. i. 185.

Med. Prop. The Indians are said to have been acquainted with the purgative properties of the root of the may-apple before the settlement of this country by the whites. Nearly all authorities agree that its action is similar to that of jalap. Dr. Burgon states that it occasions more active catharsis, severe griping, and makes a more permanent impression on the system than that article; and that its operation in all cases in which he administered it was slower, and left the bowels longer in a lax and soluble condition.

Calomel and cream of tartar modify its purgative action in the same manner as they do that of jalap.

According to Dr. B. S. Barton, the leaves are poisonous, and the whole plant has something of a narcotic quality. Dr. Kniestern

knew a whole family that was poisoned from having eaten the young plant as greens. They were cured by the prompt exhibition of emetics. Torr. Fl. N. Y. The Rev. Heckewelder, of Bethlehem, states that the Indians have been known to use the young shoots as a poison to destroy themselves. Eberle, Mat. Med.

Dr. F. H. Snow gave to a dog a decoction, made by boiling two ounces of the (fresh?) leaves in a quart of water down to eight ounces, in two doses, at nine and half-past nine o'clock. The pulse became weak, a copious salivation was produced, and, finally, incessant vomiting till death, which occurred before next morning. Snow, Inaug. Thesis; Coxe, Dis. l. c.

Dose of the powdered root ten to twenty grs.; of the officinal extract five to fifteen grs.

ORDER 6. *Cabombaceæ*, Rich. Lind. Nat. Syst. 13, and Veg. King. 412; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 381.

Brasenia peltata, Pursh. Gray's Man. 22. *Water Shield*; *Water Target*. Pursh, Nutt., Gray's Ann. Lyc. N. Y. iv. 46; Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *B. hydropeltis*, Muhl., Raf. Med. Fl.; *Hydropeltis purpurea*, Michx., Ell., Big., Darl.

Figured, Michx. i. tab. 29; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 17; Griff. Med. Bot. 119; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 39.

In still water. Canada to Georgia and west to Arkansas. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

This plant is remarkable for the thick coat of transparent, insipid, jelly-like substance that covers the submerged stalks and the under surface of the leaves. According to Dr. Gray, this jelly arises from the rapid formation and upturning of successive epithelial cells, in the same way that mucus is formed on the surface of animal mucous membranes. Gray's Gen. Illust. This state of the epidermis consists of a very thick layer of insoluble gelatin, in which the cells of the epidermis are introduced. Lind. Veg. King.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. i. 90; Griff. Med. Bot. 119; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 9; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 6.

Med. Prop. Said to be demulcent, astringent, and somewhat tonic.

ORDER 7. *Nelumbiaceæ*, Bartl. Lind. Nat. Syst. 13, and Veg. King. 414; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 382.

Nelumbium luteum, Willd. Gray's Man. 23. *Water Chinquapin*; *Yellow Nelumbo*. Michx., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Cyamus flavicomus*, Pursh; *C. luteus*, Nutt., Ell.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. ii. tab. 63; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 66; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 40, 41.

In water. Southern and Western States; rare in the Eastern States. Vicinity of New Albany—very rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 41; Griff. Med. Bot. 119; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 10.

Med. Prop. The medicinal qualities of this beautiful and interesting plant are probably very slight. Endlicher states that the viscid milky juice of the leaf and flower-stalks is employed as a remedy for sickness and diarrhœa, and that the petals are slightly astringent, and are used like rose-leaves. Lind. Veg. King.

ORDER 8. *Nymphæaceæ*, Salisb. Lind. Nat. Syst. 10, and Veg. King. 409; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 383.

Nymphæa odorata, Ait. Gray's Man. 24. *Water-Lily*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *N. alba*, Michx.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 53; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 67; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 42 and 43.

In ponds and sluggish streams. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—now very rare.

Med. Ref. Big. Med. Bot. iii. 134; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 44; Griff. Med. Bot. 119; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 10; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1287.

Med. Prop. Demulcent and astringent. The roots are very much used by the common people in the composition of poultices, and are sometimes prescribed by physicians for the same purposes as the lead and alum poultices. Big. *l. c.* One of the Thompsonian remedies. Lee.

Nuphar advena, Ait. Gray's Man. 24. *Yellow Pond-Lily*; *Spatter-Dock*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Nymphæa advena*, Michx.

Ponds and shallow water. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

The root is a popular tonic, and the fresh root forms an excellent poultice when bruised. Torr. Fl. N. Y.; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 10.

ORDER 9. *Sarraceniaceæ*, De la Pylæ. Lind. Nat. Syst. 34, and Veg. King. 429; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 383.

Sarracenia flava, L. Torr. and Gr. Fl. N. A. 59. *Side-Saddle Flower*. Michx., Ell., Torr. and Gr. *l. c.* S. Catesbei, Ell.

Wet pine woods. Virginia to Florida and Louisiana.

S. variolaris, Michx. Torr. and Gr. Fl. N. A. i. 59; Michx., Ell., Torr. and Gr. *l. c.*

Pine-barren ponds. South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.

Med. Ref. N. S. Davis, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 666; Porcher, *ibid.* 705.

Med. Prop. The profession are indebted to Dr. Porcher, of South Carolina, for a detailed account of the effects produced on the system by the roots of the two foregoing species of *sarracenia*. He states that they have been very popular as remedies for sick headache, dyspepsia, &c., for many years, in the lower part of the State of South Carolina. A bit of the fresh or dried root may be chewed just before meals, or it may be taken in substance or in tincture. He also adds that it has lately been used with advantage in chronic diarrhoea and dysentery.

"A tincture may be made by pouring a pint of brandy over several ounces of the root, of which half an ounce diluted may be taken three times a day." Porcher, *l. c.*

ORDER 10. *Papaveraceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 7, and Veg. King. 430; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 383.

Argemone Mexicana, L. Gray's Man. 26. *Prickly Poppy*. Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 462; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 47.

Southern States, and west of the Mississippi; sparingly naturalized in the Northern States. Also, Mexico, West Indies, and Cape of Good Hope.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 148; Ains. Mat. Ind. ii. 43; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 195; Mérat and De Lens, i. 395; Lind. Fl. Med. 16; Do. Veg. King. 431; Griff. Med. Bot. 129; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 689; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1230.

Med. Prop. This plant abounds in a milky juice, which has been used as a hydragogue in dropsies, jaundice, &c., and in smaller doses as an alterative in cutaneous affections. An infusion of two drachms

of the seeds is said to be emetic, and in smaller doses purgative. The expressed oil of the seeds is a purgative similar to castor-oil, but much more active and anodyne, thirty drops being as effective as an ounce of that article. Dose of the fresh or desiccated juice, not mentioned.

Stylophorum diphyllum, Nutt. Gray's Man. 27. *S. diphyllum* and *petiolatum*, Nutt. Gen.; *Meconopsis diphyllæ*, De C., Torr. and Gr.; *Chelidonium diphyllum*, Michx., Pursh.

Woods. Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

This plant has an acrid, yellow juice, and is called *Yellow Puccoon* in this vicinity; has been used in popular practice, and probably possesses active properties. The properties ascribed to it by Dr. J. M. Bigelow (List of Med. Pl. of Ohio, 6), on the authority of Schœpf, belong to the *Glaucium flavum*, Torr. and Gr.; *G. luteum*, Pursh; *Chelidonium glaucium*, Linn.—a European plant which is naturalized on the coast of Virginia and Carolina.

Chelidonium majus, L. Gray's Man. 27. *Celandine*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 459.

Fields and waste places. A European plant, naturalized in the Northern States.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 207; Mérat and De Lens, ii. 218; Lind. Fl. Med. 17; Veg. King. 431; Griff. Med. Bot. 129; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 11; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 12, 40.

Med. Prop. According to Lindley, the bitter yellow juice of this plant is a violent acrid poison. Employed externally, cures warts, ringworms, and opacities of the cornea. The whole plant is used, but the root is the most powerful; a hydragogue cathartic; in small doses, alterative and deobstruent; used in scrofula and diseases of the skin. Though now seldom employed in regular practice, Dr. Griffith thinks it has been too much neglected in the rage for new and foreign drugs. Dose of the dried root thirty grs. to a drachm; of the juice from thirty to forty drops, sufficiently diluted.

Sanguinaria Canadensis, L. Gray's Man. 27. *Bloodroot*; *Puccoon*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Downey, Inaug. Diss.; Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 7; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 2; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 83; Griff. Med. Bot.

127; Carson, *Illust. of Med. Bot.* i. pl. 10; Gray's *Gen. Illust.* i. pl. 49.

In woods, &c. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, *Mat. Med.* 85; Bart. *Coll.* 28 and 55—pt. ii. 39 and 52; Downey, *Inaug. Diss.* 1803; Thach. *Dis.* 331; Big. *Med. Bot.* i. 75; Bart. *Veg. Mat. Med.* i. 31; Big. *Seq.* 325; Tully, *Am. Med. Record.*, xiii. 1, 249; J. F. Dana, *Ann. Lyc. N. Y. N. Hist.* ii. 245; C. J. Lee, *Am. Journ. Pharm.* i. 32; Chap. *Therap.* i. 188; Raf. *Med. Fl.* ii. 78; Eberle, *Mat. Med.* i. 95; *Am. Journ. Med. Sci. N. S.* i. 276; Shanks, *ibid.* iv. 368 (Oct. 1842); Carson, *Per. Mat. Med.* ii. 722; Do. Royle, *Mat. Med.* 273; Carson, *Illust. of Med. Bot.* i. 18; Thorn, *West. Journ. Med. and Surg. N. S.* vii. 397 (May, 1847); Griff. *Med. Bot.* 127; Porcher, *Trans. Am. Med. Assoc.* ii. 689; Williams, *ibid.* 875; Lee, *Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y.* 10; Mothershead, *West. Lancet*, ix. 178 (March, 1849); Wood, *U. S. Dis.* 626; Mitch. *Therap.* 658; Dung. *Therap.* i. 136; H. West, *West. Lancet*, ix. 441, July, 1850.

Med. Prop. The numerous preceding references show the attention the *Sanguinaria* has received from the profession, and the high estimation in which it is held as a remedial agent. Different authorities, however, do not entirely agree as to its mode of operation. According to Thacher, it is emetic and cathartic. Dr. J. Bigelow, who, besides his own acquaintance with its action on the system, received communications from Prof. N. Smith, Prof. E. Jones, and Dr. Macbride, states that it is an acrid narcotic; that a dose of from eight to twenty grs. of the fresh powdered root occasions heart-burn, nausea, faintness, and frequently vertigo, diminished vision, and at length vomiting, but with less certainty than other emetics. In smaller doses, such as to produce nausea without vomiting, its primary effect is to increase the frequency of the pulse, but finally to diminish it, somewhat like *digitalis*. Dr. Tully, who has employed it very extensively, ascribes to it the action of squills, *digitalis*, *senega*, *guaiacum*, and *ammoniacum*.

I have used it more or less upwards of thirty years—generally in the form of tincture. It certainly is not purgative in an ordinary dose, nor is it expectorant; on the contrary, it frequently cures or relieves pneumonic inflammation, while it checks or suppresses expectoration. I have employed it with much advantage in incipient phthisis, pneumonia, vesicular emphysema, and spasmodic asthma.

In asthma, the tincture of lobelia adds to its efficacy. A mixture of one part laudanum to three or four of tinct. sanguinaria, in teaspoonful doses, I have found much more efficient than all other means in relieving the excruciating pain from the passage of gallstones. In some cases of dysentery, the bloodroot, combined with opiates, has appeared to produce the best effects. I never give it as an emetic except in combination with ipecac., or ipecac. and ant. tart. Both the root and tincture are impaired by age. Dose of the recent prepared officinal tincture, fifteen to sixty drops (not minims); in smaller doses as an alterative; of the fresh powdered root from one to two or three grains. According to Griffith, the dose of the tincture is from half a drachm to half an ounce, which is too large if the tincture is good.

ORDER 11. *Fumariaceæ*, De C. Lind. Nat. Syst. 9, Veg. King. 435; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 385.

‡*Dicentra cucularia*, De C. Gray's Man. 29. *Dutchman's Breeches*. Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Dielytra cucularia*, De C., Torr. and Gr., Darl.; *Fumaria cucularia*, Linn., Michx.; *Corydalis cucularia*, Pursh, Big.

Figured, Griff. Med. Bot. 118.

Woods. Canada, Northern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. and Prop. See next species.

D. Canadensis, De C. Gray's Man. 29. *Squirrel-Corn*; *Colic-Weed*. Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Dielytra*, Torr. and Gr.; *D. eximia*, Beck, Darl., not of De C.; *Corydalis Canadensis*, Goldre.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 50.

Woods, &c. Canada, Northern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Ridd. Synop. 13; Griff. Med. Bot. 118; J. M. Big. List of Med. Pl. of Ohio, 7.

Med. Prop. Dr. Riddell supposes the root to be stimulant, diuretic, and diaphoretic, and states that Dr. Jones used it in one-drachm doses three times a day as a substitute for mercury in venereal complaints. Dr. J. M. Bigelow has substituted it for the *Fumaria officinalis* in cutaneous diseases. The *D. cucularia* is said to have the same medical properties.

Fumaria officinalis, L. Gray's Man. 30. *Fumitory*. Pursh, Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 602.

Waste places. New England to South Carolina. Introduced from Europe.

Med. Ref. Cullen, Mat. Med. ii. 43; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 222; Lind. Fl. Med. 17; Griff. Med. Bot. 198; Lec, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 11; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 692; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1258.

Med. Prop. This is one of the few plants that the celebrated Dr. Cullen commends. He says: "I have found it useful in many cases in which bitters are prescribed; but its remarkable virtues are those of clearing the skin of many disorders." He gave two ounces of the expressed juice twice a day, but adds that the infusion or decoction of the dried plant has the same virtues. It is not much employed in this country, but has considerable reputation in Europe as a bitter and alterative, especially in diseases of the skin.

ORDER 12. *Cruciferae*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 58; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 385. *Brassicaceae*, Lind. Veg. King. 531.

Nasturtium officinale, R. Br. Gray's Man. 32. *Water-Cress*. Torr. and Gr.; *Sisymbrium nasturtium*, Pursh, Ell.

Brooks and ponds. An introduced plant, sparingly naturalized in the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

N. palustre, De C. Gray's Man. 32. *Marsh-Cress*. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Sisymbrium palustre*, Pursh, Nutt., Ell.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 53, in part.

Wet places. Canada to New Orleans, and west to Oregon. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

The *N. amphibium* of some American botanists (not of Linn.) is probably only a variety of this species. Torr. and Gr.

N. hispidum, De C. Gray's Man. 32. *Hairy Cress*. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Sisymbrium hispidum*, Poir.

Wet places. Middle and Northern States—rare.

N. natans, De C. Gray's Man. 32. *Floating Cress*. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

In water. Canada to New Orleans—very rare.

Cardamine hirsuta, L. Gray's Man. 33. *Bitter Cress*. De C., Hook., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *C. Pennsylvanica*, Muhl., Ell., Big.; *C. Virginica*, Michx., not of Linn.

In wet, and sometimes dry places. Canada, throughout the United States, and west to the Rocky Mountains; also in Europe. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

C. fratensis, L. Gray's Man. 33. *Meadow-Cress*. Pursh, Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Officinal, Lond., Dub.

Swamps. Canada, Vermont, and New York to Wisconsin. Appears to be identical with the European plant, but indigenous in this country. Torrey.

Dentaria diphylla, Michx. Gray's Man. 34. *Pepper-Root*; *Toothache-Root*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Woods. Canada to South Carolina, and west to the Mississippi.

Arabis lyrata, L. Gray's Man. 35. *Rock-Cress*. Pursh, Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Sisymbrium arabidoides*, Hook., Darl.

On rocks. Canada, Northern States, Virginia, and west to Wisconsin.

A. dentata, Torr. and Gr. Gray's Man. 35. *Toothed Cress*. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Sisymbrium dentatum*, in Dr. Short's 3d Supplement.

River banks. Western New York and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

A. levigata, De C. Gray's Man. 36. *Smooth Rock-Cress*. Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *A. pendula*, Nutt., not of Linn.; *Turrites levigata*, Muhl., Pursh.

Rocky woods. Canada and Northern States, west to Arkansas. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

A. Canadensis, L. Gray's Man. 36. *Sickle Pod*. Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *A. falcata*, Michx., Pursh, Big.

Rocky places. Canada to Georgia, and west to Arkansas. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Barbarea vulgaris, R. Br. Gray's Man. 37. *Winter-Cress*;

Yellow Rocket. De C., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Erysimum barbarea*, Linn.

Banks of streams, &c. Northern States, and west to Oregon; Portland, Ky., opposite New Albany; also in Europe.

Sisymbrium officinale, Scop. Gray's Man. 38. *Hedge Mustard.* Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Erysimum officinale*, Linn., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big.

Road-sides and waste places. A European plant, thoroughly naturalized throughout the United States, and west to Oregon. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

Lepidium Virginicum, L. Gray's Man. 40. *Wild Peppergrass.* Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 73.

Fields and waste places. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—very frequent.

Capsella bursa pastoris, Mœench. Gray's Man. 41. *Shepherd's Purse.* De C., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Thlaspi bursa pastoris*, L., Pursh, Ell., Big.

An introduced plant, very common throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—very frequent.

Med. Prop. Said to be astringent. Employed in diarrhœa, dysentery, and bloody urine. Porcher. Dr. Catley informs us that a decoction of the plant in milk is in common use in England, to cure calves of purging.

Med. Prop. The fifteen foregoing species of cruciferous plants, and a few others which are found in catalogues and other works on medicinal plants, possess analogous medicinal virtues. Indeed, the whole order is one of the most natural of the vegetable kingdom, both in respect to botanical affinities and medicinal properties. Nitrogen abounds in it, and occasions the fetid animal odour given out in putrefaction.

Antiscorbutic, stimulant, expectorant, diuretic, and deobstruent; has been employed in scurvy, chronic coughs, dropsies, and diseases of the skin; in the form of infusion; in substance frequently, as a salad; or the expressed juice may be used in doses of one or two ounces.

ORDER 13. *Capparidaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 61, Veg. King. 367; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 386.

Gynandropsis pentaphylla, De C. Wood, Class-Book of Bot., 2d ed. 172; Torr. and Gr. Cleome pentaphylla, L., Pursh, Nutt. Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 78.

Cultivated grounds. Pennsylvania and Southern States; also West Indies, and equinoctial America; Ains. Mat. Med. ii.

Med. Prop. "Considered a powerful sudorific, and in Asia is used externally in headache and other cephalic affections." Dr. Macfadyen states that the juice, either alone or mixed with oil, is an excellent remedy in earache, as a topical application. Griff. Med. Bot. 136; Mérat and De Lens, ii. 313; Ains. Mat. Ind. ii. 224, 451.

Polanisia graveolens, Raf. Gray's Man. Bot. 42. *Clammy-Weed*; *Stinkweed*. De C., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. Cleome dodecandra, Michx., Pursh, Big.; C. dodecandra, var. Canadensis, Linn.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. i. tab. 22; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 74; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 79.

Gravelly banks of streams. Vermont, west to Arkansas. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, Mat. Med.; Bart. Coll. pt. i. 66; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 61; Griff. Med. Bot. 136; J. M. Big. List. Med. Pl. of Ohio, 8.

Med. Prop. According to Schœpf, the root is anthelmintic. Rafinesque states that the whole plant and the seeds have the same properties as the *Chenopodium anthelminticum*, and that the decoction and powder may be used in the same doses. Dr. W. Barton, according to Rafinesque, thought it an active deleterious plant.

ORDER 14. *Violaceæ*, De C. Lind. Nat. Syst. 63, Veg. King. 338; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 387.

Viola sagittata, Ait. Gray's Man. 45. *Arrow-leaved Violet*. Pursh., Ell., Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 3d ed. 388; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 80.

Var. ovata, *Viola ovata*, Nutt., De C.

Figured, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xiii. 310.

Hill-sides and fields. Canada to Florida, west to Arkansas. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

V. cuculata, Ait. Gray's Man. 45. *Hood-leaved Violet*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *V. papilionacea*, Pursh; *V. obliqua*, Ait.; *V. affinis*, Leconte, var. *sororia*; *V. sororia*, Willd.

Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

V. palmata, L. Gray's Man. 45. *Palmate Violet*. Michx., Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *V. heterophylla*, Leconte. Fields and woods. Canada to New Orleans, west to Arkansas. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

V. pedata, L. Gray's Man. 45. *Pedate Violet*. Michx., Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *V. digitata*, Pursh.

Dry, sandy soil. Canada to Florida, west to Missouri. Vicinity of New Albany, on the barrens.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

V. pubescens, Ait. Gray's Man. 46. *Yellow Violet*. Nutt., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *V. Pennsylvanica*, Michx.

Woods. Canada to Georgia, west to Missouri. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

V. tricolor, L.; var. *arvensis*. Gray's Man. 46. *Field Violet*; *Pansy*. De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *V. bicolor*, Pursh, Nutt., Schwein; *V. arvensis*, Ell.; *V. tenella*, Muhl., Leconte.

Dry rocky hills. New York to Georgia, west to Missouri and Arkansas.

Med. Ref. Big. Seq. 399; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 275; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 900; Williams, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xiii. 310 (Feb. 1834); Lind. Fl. Med. 97; Griff. Med. Bot. 140; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 12; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 714; Williams, ibid. 889; Wood, U. S. Dis. 742.

Med. Prop. The different species of violet are reputed to have like medical virtues. The fresh plant and root are employed. The *V. pedata*, *tricolor*, and *ovata* (a var. of the *sagittata*) have been most used. Dr. Williams prefers the latter, which, he states, yields the greatest quantity of mucilage. Demulcent, expectorant, altera-

tive, and in large doses emetic and laxative. The decoction of the fresh plant, or the expressed juice, is used in cutaneous affections, chronic inflammation of the eyes, &c., internally and externally. The root, in substance, acts as an emetic in the dose of thirty grains to one drachm. Violine, somewhat resembling emetia, is the active principle of these plants.

ORDER 15. *Cistaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 91, and Veg. King. 349; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 389.

Helianthemum Canadense, Michx. Gray's Man. 47. *Rock-Rose*; *Frost Plant*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *H. ramuliflorum*, Michx., Pursh, Ell.; *H. corymbosum* and *rosmarinifolium*, Pursh; *Cistus Canadensis*, Linn., Big.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 87.

Dry, gravelly, or sandy soil; Canada to Florida, west to Missouri.

H. corymbosum, Michx. Gray's Man. 48. Michx., Ell., Torr. and Gr.

Sterile places. New Jersey to Florida.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 209 (*Cistus*); Brocket, West. Lancet, iii. 432; Griff. Med. Bot. 138; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1266; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. Ohio, 9.

Med. Prop. Dr. Ives, of New Haven, considers the *H. Canadense* a valuable remedy in scrofula. Dr. Parrish, of Philadelphia, used it internally with much benefit in scrofulous affections of the eyes. According to Dr. Tytler, the *H. corymbosum* has the same properties, and is used indiscriminately with the *H. Canadense*, in scrofula, diarrhœa, secondary syphilis, &c.; may be given freely, in decoction, syrup, or extract, though a strong decoction and the extract sometimes produce vomiting. See U. S. Dis. *l. c.*

ORDER 16. *Droseraceæ*, De C. Lind. Nat. Syst. 66, and Veg. King. 433; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 388.

Drosera rotundifolia, L. Gray's Man. 50. *Sundew*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Sphagnous swamps. Arctic America to Florida; also in Europe.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 217; Mérat and De Lens, ii. 689; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 715.

Med. Prop. The infusion is pectoral, and has been employed in

asthma and other affections of the lungs. The juice has been given internally in dropsy and diseases of the kidneys, and applied externally to destroy warts, remove freckles, &c.

ORDER 17. *Hypericaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 77, and Veg. King. 405; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 390.

Ascyrum Crux-Andree, L. Gray's Man. 52. *St. Peter's Wort*. Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr. A. multicaule, Michx.

Sandy, barren soil. New Jersey to Florida, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not very frequent.

“The infusion of the bruised root and branches of this plant was used by an Indian with success in the case of a female, under our observation, with an ulcerated breast which had resisted all other attempts at relief. We have seen it employed, with entire satisfaction, on the person of an infant having a painful enlargement of the submaxillary gland. It is given internally, and applied topically.” Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 716.

Hypericum perforatum, L. Gray's Man. 53. *St. John's Wort*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 658.

Fields and pastures. Many parts of the United States. An introduced plant.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 229; Mérat and De Lens, iii. 576; Lind. Fl. Med. 117; Griff. Med. Bot. 157; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 13; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1269.

Med. Prop. This plant was formerly in high repute as a remedy in intermittents, hemorrhages, dysentery, and affections of the lungs, and is at present a popular domestic medicine in some parts of Europe. Dr. G. B. Wood thinks it somewhat analogous in medicinal power to the turpentine. Oil or lard, in which the flowers have been infused, is said to be an excellent application to ulcers, for the reduction of tumours, &c., which, from some trials with it, Dr. Griffith is disposed to think favourably of; and observes that, whatever may be the real value of this plant as a medicinal agent, it deserves attention, and that a fair trial should be made of it.

H. Sarothra, Michx. Gray's Man. 54. *Orange-Grass*; *Pineweed*; *Nitweed*. Michx., Pursh., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Sarothra gentianoides*, L., Ell., Big.; *S. hypericoides*, Nutt., Bart.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. iii. tab. 92; Gray's Gen. Illust. i. pl. 93. Sandy fields, &c.; Canada to Florida, west to the Mississippi.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 261; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 716.

"Employed as an aperient in inflammatory affections." Porcher. Rafinesque states that it is boiled, and applied to contusions, bruises, and sprains.

ORDER 18. *Caryophyllaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Veg. King. 496; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 391. *Silenaceæ* and *Alsineæ*, Lind. Nat. Syst. 124 and 125.

Saponaria officinalis, L. Gray's Man. 57. *Soapwort*; *Bouncing Bet.* Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 370.

Waste places. New York to Georgia, west to Indiana. Vicinity of New Albany—a naturalized plant.

Med. Ref. Chap. Therap. i. 370; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 261; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 220; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 233; Griff. Med. Bot. 158; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 13; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 729; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1301.

Med. Prop. The soapwort has had considerable reputation in Europe, especially in France and Germany, as a remedial agent in secondary syphilis and syphilitic rheumatic affections, and has been employed with much benefit in cutaneous and scrofulous diseases. Dr. Eberle states that he saw a case of herpetic eruption entirely cured after it had resisted other treatment. By some it is considered equal, if not superior to sarsaparilla in medicinal power. Its medicinal virtues reside in a proximate principle called saponin, which is also found in several other plants of this order, namely, the *Dianthus*, *Lychnis*, and *Silene*; also in *Anagallis*, one of the *Primulaceæ*. The root is the most active part; two ounces of it may be boiled in two quarts of water down to one, of which one or two quarts may be given in twenty-four hours. The inspissated juice, and the extract, are also employed.

Silene Pennsylvanica, Michx. Gray's Man. 58. *Wild Pink*. Michx., Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *S. Carolineana*, Walt.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 115.

Dry, rocky places. Canada to Georgia, west to Kentucky.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 263; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y.; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1303.

S. Virginica, L. Gray's Man. 58. *Fire Pink*; *Virginian Catch-fly*. Michx., Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. S. Catesbei, Walt. Woods. Canada to Georgia, west to the Mississippi. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 40; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 263; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 13; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 729; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1303.

Med. Prop. A decoction of the roots of these plants is reputed to be anthelmintic, and some of the Indians considered the *S. Virginica* poisonous.

Lychnis githago, Lam. Gray's Man. 60. *Corn-Cockle*; *Rose Champion*. De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Agrostemma githago*, Linn., Pursh, Darl.

In fields of grain. A naturalized European plant. Vicinity of New Albany—not very frequent.

Med. Prop. According to Cardier, the seeds of the cockle are somewhat acrid, but are not poisonous, as has been supposed, when ground with grain. Many of the older writers recommend them highly in some cutaneous diseases, hemorrhages, and as an external application in ulcers and fistulas. Mérat and De Lens, i. 115; Griff. Med. Bot. 158.

ORDER 19. *Portulacaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 123, and Veg. King. 500; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 393.

Portulacca oleracea, L. Gray's Man. 67. *Purslane*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Cultivated and waste places throughout North America. An introduced plant, but, according to Nuttall and Dr. James, is indigenous on the saline plains of Missouri. Vicinity of New Albany—a common and troublesome weed.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 252; Mérat and De Lens, v. 458; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 728; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1298.

Med. Prop. Said to be diuretic, antispasmodic, &c. Also useful in strangury. Not known to be employed at the present time.

ORDER 20. *Malvaceæ*, Juss. (in part). Lind. Nat. Syst. 95, and Veg. King. 368; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 394.

Abutilon Aricennæ, Gært. Gray's Man. 68. *Indian Mallow*; *Velvet Leaf*. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Sida abutilon*, Willd., Pursh, Ell., Darl.

An East Indian plant, naturalized in most, if not all, parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Sida spinosa, L. Gray's Man. 68. *Prickly Sida*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Road-sides, &c. New York to Florida, and west to Indiana and Arkansas. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

Napæa dioica, L. Gray's Man. 60. *Glade-Mallow*. Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. 55. *Sida dioica*, Pursh, Torr. and Gr.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 119.

Pennsylvania to Virginia, and west to Ohio and Illinois.

Malva rotundifolia, L. Gray's Man. 69. *Low Mallow*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

In cultivated grounds and around buildings.

A naturalized European plant. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

M. sylvestris, L. Gray's Man. 69. *High Mallow*. Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

A foreign plant. Naturalized in some places.

Officinal, Lond. and Ed. Pharm.

Althea officinalis, L. Gray's Man. 70. *Marsh-Mallow*. Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Salt marshes. A naturalized European plant.

Officinal, American and British Pharmacopœias.

Hibiscus Virginicus, L. Gray's Man. 70. *Virginian Hibiscus*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Marshes near the sea. New York to Florida.

H. moscheutos, L. Gray's Man. 70. *Marsh or Swamp Hibiscus*.

Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *H. palustris*, L., Pursh.

Borders of marshes. Canada and throughout the United States.

Med. Prop. The general character of the foregoing species of malvaceous plants, and indeed of the whole order, is to abound in mucilage. *Malva sylvestris* and *Althea officinalis* have been employed in medicine from the earliest times. As demulcents and emollients, they have been much used in dysentery, and in affections of the lungs and urinary organs. In Europe, especially in France, the mucilage, made by a decoction of the roots, is used as a common drink or ptisan in many diseases.

ORDER 21. *Tiliaceæ*, Juss. (in part). Lind. Nat. Syst. 99, and Veg. King. 371; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 395.

Tilia Americana, L. Gray's Man. 72. *Basswood*; *Linden*; *Whitewood*; *Lime-Tree*. Willd., Michx. f. Sylv., Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *T. glabra*, Pursh, Ell., Darl.; *T. Canadensis*, Michx.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 131; Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 136.

Woods. Canada to Georgia, and west to the Mississippi. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 268; Williams, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 880.

Med. Prop. According to Dr. Williams, Dr. Walmsley first used a mucilage prepared by macerating the inner bark of this tree in cold water, as a remedy in burns. Dr. Williams states that he has found it more useful than any other remedy that he has employed. He generally uses it in the form of a thin poultice made by boiling the bark in milk and water to make a mucilage, which is thickened by the addition of a little bran. He states that it is more soothing than any other application he has ever tried, giving relief when topical anodyne applications have failed.

ORDER 22. *Meliaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 101, and Veg. King. 463; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 397.

Melia Azedarach, L. Ell. Sk. i. 475. *Pride of India*. Willd., Torr. and Gr.

Figured, Griff. Med. Bot. 179.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

A native of many parts of Asia, and naturalized in the Southern States. Dr. James, however, found it on the Canadian river, where he thinks it to be a native.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 41 and 64, ii. 53; Thach. Dis. 267; Chap. Therap. ii. 22; Mérat and De Lens. iv. 290; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 217; Lind. Fl. Med. 151; Griff. Med. Bot. 179; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 723; Wood, U. S. Dis. 135.

Med. Prop. Prof. B. S. Barton professed the greatest confidence in the anthelmintic properties of the azedarach. Dr. Kollock, of Georgia, says it has succeeded with him in some cases when all others in common use had failed. It appears to possess some narcotic properties similar to the spigelia. The most usual form of administration is the decoction made by boiling two ounces of the fresh bark of the root in a pint of water to half the quantity, of which from half an ounce to two ounces may be given every three or four hours till it operates. It sometimes requires to be followed by a purgative. See Thach. Dis., and Griff. Med. Bot. *l. c.*

ORDER 23. *Geraniaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 137, and Veg. King. 493; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 399.

Geranium maculatum, L. Gray's Man. 74. *Cranesbill*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 8; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 13; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 42; Griff. Med. Bot. 210; Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 150.

Rich open woods, fence-rows, &c. Canada to Florida, and west to Missouri. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, Mat. Med. 107; Bart. Coll. i. 8 and 45, ii. 1 and 47; Thach. Dis. 224; Big. Med. Bot. i. 84; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 149; Big. Seq. 196; Chap. Therap. ii. 496; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 215; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 382; Carson, Per. Mat. Med. ii. 751; Do. Royle, Mat. Med. 573; Griff. Med. Bot. 209; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 14; G. M. Maclean, New York Journ. of Med. x. 375; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 731; Wood, U. S. Dis. 350; Mitch. Therap. 431.

Med. Prop. The cranesbill is one of the most pleasant and useful of our indigenous astringents. The medical references attest the high estimation in which it is held by many of the most experienced

physicians of the United States. Dr. Eberle states that a chronic and obstinate ulceration of the mouth was cured by a gargle made of the root, after the failure of a great variety of substances given by himself and others. The diseases in which it has the greatest reputation are diarrhoea, cholera infantum, chronic dysentery, and ulcerations of the mouth and throat. Dr. G. M. Maclean informs me that he has found a gargle of the infusion of the root more beneficial in mercurial sore mouth than any other remedy. See also N. Y. Journ. Med. *l. c.*

The decoction is made by boiling an ounce of the bruised root in a pint of water or milk, of which two or three tablespoonfuls may be given for a dose. Dose of the powdered root twenty to thirty grains.

G. Carolinianum, L. Gray's Man. 74. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Dry fields, &c. Canada to Florida, west to the Rocky Mountains. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

G. Robertianum, L. Gray's Man. 74. *Herb Robert*. Pursh, Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Lind. Veg. King. 493.

Rocky places. Canada to Virginia, west to Missouri; also in Europe.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. i. 219; Lind. Fl. Med. 221; Griff. Med. Bot. 211; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 14.

Med. Prop. The two preceding species are said to be somewhat astringent and diuretic.

ORDER 24. *Oxalidaceæ*, De C. Lind. Nat. Syst. 140, and Veg. King. 488; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 400.

Oxalis acetosella, L. Gray's Man. 75. *Common Wood-Sorrel*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 68; Griff. Med. Bot. 208.

Woods. Canada to Maine, and west to Michigan; also in Europe.

Officinal, Lond. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 46; Mérat and De Lens, v. 132; Lind. Fl. Med. 222; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 630; Griff. Med. Bot. 210; Wood, U. S. Dis. 12.

O. violacea, L. Gray's Man. 75. *Violet Wood-Sorrel*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 144.

Woods. Canada to Georgia, and west to Missouri. Vicinity of New Albany—not very common.

O. stricta, L. Gray's Man. 75. *Yellow Wood-Sorrel*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Fields. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Prop. Antiscorbutic and refrigerant. The infusion of the leaves was formerly used as a cooling drink in febrile diseases, but is now seldom employed. The acidity of these plants is owing to the binoxalate of potash which they contain. See Med. Ref. under *O. acetosella*.

ORDER 25. *Zygophyllaceæ*, R. Br. Lind. Nat. Syst. 133, and Veg. King. 478; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 400.

Larrea Mexicana, Moric. Torrey, Emory's Rep. 138. *L. glutinosum*, Engelm. *Creosote Plant*; *Iodeodondo Gubernadora*; *Guamis*; *Hediondes*.

Figured, Emory's Rep. pl. 3; Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 147.

Upper Arkansas, Southern Texas, New Mexico, and Northern Mexico.

A shrub from three to eight feet high, abounding in a strong-scented resinous matter, which is used both externally and internally as a remedy for rheumatism and some other complaints.

The following valuable account of its remedial efficacy is an extract from a letter from Dr. J. M. Bigelow, Surgeon of the United States and Mexico Boundary Commission, dated Socoro, New Mexico, March 13, 1851:—

“About this place, they boil the leaves and branches in water. This decoction is boiled down to the consistence of a gummy extract, which is spread on flannel and applied to bruises and contusions as an anodyne discutient. I have used it in substance and in alcoholic tincture, internally and externally, as a liniment. The tincture is made by digesting an ounce of the bruised leaves and petioles in a pint of alcohol, six or eight days. I give it, in doses of forty to eighty drops, three times daily. Externally, I rub the affected parts freely with the tincture.

“In a case of venereal nodes, when the neuralgic or nocturnal pains were very severe, I gave sarsaparilla and *Larrea Mexicana* in the form of decoction, in doses of three tablespoonfuls, thrice, daily, in each dose of which were dissolved five grains of iodide of potassium. This treatment, with the addition of a single application of a vesicatory on the swellings, had the effect to relieve the pains immediately and entirely. The nodes were dispersed entirely, by continuance of this treatment, in three or four weeks. Mr. C., the subject of this case, was of a thin and apparently scrofulous habit. He had been under the treatment of a distinguished army physician for chancre, and, I believe, buboes. In consequence of these circumstances, I was fearful of the effects of mercury on his system, and I adopted this plan of treatment with the most salutary results. I have used it with most decided effect in five or six cases of chronic rheumatism, when effusion and deposits had taken place in the extremities. Many of these cases were cured by a short course of this treatment. I believe it to be an excellent adjuvant to the iodide of potassium in all those cases of chronic rheumatism complicated with a syphilitic taint of the system.”

Guaiacum sanctum, L. De C. Prod. i. 706.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 148.

Key West, Mr. Bladgett, Dr. Gray. West Indies, and probably East Florida.

This tree is often confounded with the *G. officinale*. The gum guaiacum of the shops is obtained indiscriminately from both species.

G. angustifolium, Engelm. In Wislizenus's Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico, Botanical Appendix, 113.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 149.

Supposed to have the same medical virtues as the other species of guaiacum.

ORDER 26. *Balsaminiaceæ*, Ait., Rich. Lind. Nat. Syst. 138, and Veg. King. 490; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 400.

Impatiens pallida, Nutt. Gray's Man. 76. *Touch-me-not*. Nutt., Gen., De C., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *I. noli me tangere*, var. *a.* Michx., Pursh, Ell.

Moist and shady places. Canada, and most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

I. fulva, Nutt. Gray's Man. 76. *Jewel-Weed*; *Balsam-Weed*. Nutt., Gen., De C., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *I. biflora*, Walt., Pursh, Ell.; *I. noli me tangere*, var. *b. Michx.*, Big.; *I. maculata*, Muhl.

Damp and shady places. Canada, United States, and Oregon. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 231; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 15; Wood, U. S. Dis. 1270; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 732.

Med. Prop. These two plants are said to possess similar medical qualities. In large doses, emetic and cathartic. Dr. Ruan, of Philadelphia, employed an ointment, made by boiling the recent plant in lard, with great advantage in piles. Dr. Wood, U. S. Dis. *l. c.* According to Rafinesque, they are used, in jaundice and asthma, in the form of tea.

ORDER 27. *Zanthoxylaceæ*, Nees and Mart. Lind. Nat. Syst. 135, and Veg. King. 427; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 400.

Zanthoxylum Americanum, Mill. Gray's Man. 77. *Prickly Ash*. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Z. fraxineum*, Pursh, De C., Big.; *Z. ramiflorum*, Michx.; *Z. Clava Herculis*, var. L.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 59; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 96; Griff. Med. Bot. 196; Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 156.

Rocky woods, &c. Canada to Virginia, and west to Arkansas.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 26–54, ii. 38; Thach. Dis. 370; Big. Med. Bot. iii. 156; Burgon, Am. Med. Record. iii. 333; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 113; Chap. Therap. i. 370; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 231; Am. Journ. Pharm. i. 165; Griff. Med. Bot. 195; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 16; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 730; Wood, U. S. Dis. 745.

Z. Carolinianum, Lam. Torr. and Gr. Fl. N. A. i. 214. *Southern Prickly Ash*. Lam. Dict. *Z. tricarpum*, Michx. (not of Hook.), Pursh, Ell.; *Z. fraxinifolium*, Walt.

Sandy soil near the sea-coast. North Carolina, Georgia, Florida, and west to Arkansas. Torr. and Gr.

Med. Prop. The properties of the two species of prickly ash are identical, but the southern plant is said to be the most acrid. They are thought to possess properties analogous to those of the mezereon and guaiac, and are employed in the same complaints,

especially in chronic rheumatism. Dose of the powder of the bark of the root, ten to thirty grains. A decoction, made by boiling an ounce in three pints of water down to a quart, may be given in the quantity of a pint in divided doses daily. Dr. Wood, U. S. Dis. *l. c.* Some Thompsonians, or herb-doctors, use a tincture of the bark combined with the tincture of lobelia in cholera infantum and some other diseases.

Ptelea trifoliata, L. Gray's Man. 78. *Shrubby Trefoil; Stinking Ash.* Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 157.

Rocky places. New York to Florida, and west to Indiana and Texas. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Said to cure intermittents. Ridd. According to Schœpf, an infusion of the leaves and young shoots is anthelmintic. The aromatic and bitter fruit is affirmed to be a good substitute for hops. Mérat and De Lens, v. 530; Raf., Griff., Lee.

ORDER 28. *Anacardiaceæ*, R. Br. Lind. Nat. Syst. 166, and Veg. King. 145; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, i. 403.

Rhus typhina, L. Gray's Man. 79. *Stagshorn Sumach.* Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Rocky hills. Canada to South Carolina and Louisiana, and west to Wisconsin.

Med. properties the same as those of *R. glabra*.

R. glabra, L. Gray's Man. 79. *Smooth Sumach.* Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *R. elegans*, Ait., Ell.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 159.

Rocky and barren places. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 320; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 256; Dr. Wm. M. Fahnestock, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. v. 61; Wm. B. Rogers, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xxvii. 294; Griff. Med. Bot. 186; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 15; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 747; Wood, U. S. Dis. 598.

Med. Prop. The fruit, or berries as they are sometimes incorrectly called, of this species is officinal in the U. S. Pharm. Those

of the typhina and copallina have similar, if not identical, properties. The acidity is owing to the binoxalate of lime contained in the hairs or glands of the fruit, the infusion of which has been used as a cooling drink in fevers, and as a gargle in affections of the throat.

Dr. Fahnestock considers the infusion of the inner bark of the root as almost a specific in mercurial sore mouth. I have, however, employed it in one case without perceiving any decided advantage from its use. The leaves are astringent, and have been used as a substitute for galls.

R. copallina, L. Gray's Man. 79. *Mountain Sumach*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Barren places. Canada to Florida, and west to Arkansas. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Prop. The same as those of *R. glabra*.

R. venenata, De C. Gray's Man. 79. *Poison Sumach*. De C., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *R. vernix*, L., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 10.

Swamps. Canada and Northern States, to Georgia and Louisiana, and west to Ohio and Wisconsin.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 321; Big. Med. Bot. i. 96; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 257, &c.

Med. Prop. The most poisonous of our species of *rhus*, except, perhaps, the *R. pumila*. An excellent account of its poisonous action will be found in Bigelow's Medical Botany. It has been little, if at all, employed for medicinal purposes.

R. pumila, Michx. Torr. and Gr. Fl. N. A. i. 217; Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr. l. c.

Grassy pine barrens, &c. North and South Carolina.

Pursh says it is the most poisonous of the species, Mr. Lyon having been severely poisoned by it from collecting the seed; not known to be used as a medicine, though it and the *venenata* are supposed to possess medical properties similar to those of the *R. toxicodendron*.

R. toxicodendron, L. Gray's Man. 79. *Poison Ivy*; *Poison Vine*; *Poison Oak*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *R. radicans* of L.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 42.

Woods, fields, &c. Canada to Florida, and west to the Rocky Mountains. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 23 and 52, ii. 31 and 36; Thach. Dis. 321; Big. Med. Bot. iii. 19; Chap. Therap. i. 371; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 256; Eberle, West. Journ. Med. and Phys. Sci. iv. 33, and West. Med. Gaz. i. 292; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 116; Griff. Med. Bot. 184; Wilkes, West. Journ. Med. and Surg. 3d S. ii. 364; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 16; Wood, U. S. Dis. 717.

Med. Prop. The powdered leaves were given by Dr. Alderson in four cases of paralysis, in doses of half a grain to a grain, with marked success. The first symptom of amendment was a prickling feeling, or a twitching of the palsied limbs. Others, however, have not been so successful. It has also been used with advantage in obstinate cutaneous diseases. In large doses, it is said to be laxative. It is probable that the active principle is volatile, as large doses of the extract have been given with little effect. For an excellent account of its peculiar action on certain individuals, see Big. Med. Bot. l. c.

In order to test its poisonous action, Mr. Wilkes, a medical student, took a gill of a strong decoction of the leaves and vine after supper. The next morning his face was much swollen, which continued to increase till his eyes were completely closed. He used a wash of hyd. bichlor. gr. i, and ammon. hydrochlor. ii to an ounce of water, and the swelling disappeared in thirty-six hours. West. Journ. Med. and Surg. 3d S. ii. 364.

ORDER 29. *Aceraceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 81, and Veg. King. 387; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 404.

Acer Pennsylvanicum, L. Gray's Man. 80. *Striped Maple*; *Striped Dogwood*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *A. striatum*, Lam., Michx. f. Sylv., Big.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 45; Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 174 (in part).

Mountain woods. Canada and Northern States, and on the Alleghany Mountains to Kentucky and Georgia.

A decoction of the bark has some reputation as a remedy for eruptions of the skin taken internally, and as an external application. Williams, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 915. A decoction of the

leaves and twigs is said to be very effectual in relieving nausea and vomiting.

A. rubrum, L. Gray's Man. 81. *Red Maple*. Michx., Ell., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 41.

Swamps and banks of streams. Canada to Florida, and west to Oregon. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

The inner bark is a mild and pleasant astringent. Rafinesque says the Cherokee Indians use a decoction of it for sore eyes.

ORDER 30. *Sapindaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 81, and Veg. King. 382; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 405.

Dr. Gray has been convinced, since the publication of his Manual, that hippocastanaceæ should rank only as a tribe under Sapindaceæ. See his Gen. Illust. ii. 203.

Æsculus glabra, Willd. Gray's Man. 82. *Fetid Buckeye*; *Ohio Buckeye*. Pursh, De C., Torr. and Gr. *A. pallida*, Willd.; *A. echinata*, Muhl.; *Pavia Ohioensis*, Michx. f. Sylv.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 92; Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 177.

Banks of rivers, &c. Western Pennsylvania to Indiana, Michigan, and Mississippi.

A. flava, Ait. Gray's Man. 82. *Sweet Buckeye*; *Large Buckeye*. Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr. *A. lutea*, Wang., Michx.; *Pavia flava*, De C.; *P. lutea*, Poir., Michx. f. Sylv.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 91.

In rich soil. Western States, and along the Alleghany Mountains from Virginia to Georgia. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

A. pavia, L. Torr. and Gr. Fl. N. A. i. 252. *Small Buckeye*. Michx., Pursh, Ell. Also, *A. discolor*, Pursh? *Pavia rubra*, Lam.; *Pavia hybrida*, De C.?

Fertile valleys. Virginia to Louisiana and Arkansas.

Med. Ref. Griff. Med. Bot. 215; J. M. Big. List of Med. Pl. of Ohio, 10; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 717.

Med. Prop. The leaves, fresh fruit, and bark of the small branches are narcotic. The tender branches of the *A. pavia*, bruised and thrown into a small pool of water, stupefy fish. Ell. Sk. i. 435. The

fresh fruit, made into a paste, produces the same effects. The fruit makes excellent starch, but, according to Dr. Woodhouse, the water in which it is washed is narcotic and poisonous. Dr. McDowel states that ten grains of the powder of the rind of the fruit are equivalent to three grains of opium. The crushed fruit of the *A. hippocastanum*, the horse-chestnut, an exotic species, is given to sheep, when fattening them, in Switzerland, which is said to improve the flavour of the mutton. Lind. Veg. King. 384 (*note*).

Cardiospermum Heliocacabum, L. Torr. and Gr. i. 254. *Heart-Seed*; *Balloon Vine*. Michx., Pursh, Ell.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 181.

An East Indian plant, frequently cultivated and naturalized in some of the Southern and Western States. Dr. Gray thinks it is indigenous in Louisiana and Texas.

Med. Ref. Ains. Mat. Ind. ii. 204; Mérat and De Lens, ii. 103; Lind. Fl. Med. 121, Veg. King. 384; Griff. Med. Bot. 212.

Med. Prop. A decoction of the root is considered aperient by the native practitioners of India. Rheede states that, on the Malabar coast, the leaves are administered in pulmonary complaints. Not known to be used in this country.

ORDER 31. *Celastraceæ*, R. Br. Lind. Nat. Syst. 119, and Veg. King. 586; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 406.

Celastrus scandens, L. Gray's Man. 83. *Staff-Tree*; *Wax-Work*; *Bittersweet*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 170.

Woods. Canada to Virginia and west to Mississippi. Vicinity of New Albany—not very frequent.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 28; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 206; Ridd. Synop. 33; Griff. Med. Bot. 219; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 17; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1240.

Med. Prop. The bark is said to be a stimulating and somewhat narcotic emetic. In smaller doses, diuretic. Has been used in chronic hepatic complaints and syphilis. Dose of the powdered bark of the root, one drachm three times a day. Ridd.

Euonymus atropurpureus, Jacq. Gray's Man. 84. *Indian*

Arrow-Wood; *Spindle-Tree*; *Wahoo* or *Wahoon*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Griff. Med. Bot. 259.

Moist woods. Canada to Florida, and west to Mississippi. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 220; Griff. Med. Bot. 219; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 17; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 728; C. A. Santos, Am. Journ. Pharm. xx. 80; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1257.

Med. Prop. The bark of the root of the Indian arrow-wood or wahoo is laxative, diuretic, and probably somewhat tonic, according to its dose and mode of administration. It has been used with advantage in dropsy and affections of the liver. Dr. Kniestern states that a quack medicine of some repute has been prepared from it. As a diuretic, the dose of a decoction made with an ounce of the bark to a pint of water is a wineglassful several times a day. Dr. Wood thinks it might well form an object of further examination.

E. Americanus, L. Gray's Man. 84. *Burning Bush*; *Strawberry-Tree*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. pl. 20; Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 171, var. obovatus.

Moist woods and rocky places. Canada to Florida, and west to Mississippi. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Prop. Supposed to possess the same medical virtues as the preceding species, though it does not appear to have been much employed.

ORDER 32. *Rhamnaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 107, and Veg. King. 581; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 406.

Rhamnus catharticus, L. Gray's Man. 84. *Buckthorn*. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

A European shrub, naturalized in a few places in New England and New York.

Officinal, Lond. Pharm.

Med. Prop. The berries are a drastic purgative. Seldom used in this country, except occasionally in the form of the syrup, which is officinal in the British Pharmacopœias.

Ceanothus Americanus, L. Gray's Man. 85. *New Jersey Tea*; *Red-Root*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 169.

Dry and barren soil. Canada and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent on the barrens.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, ii. 165; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 205; Hubbard, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ. (Sept. 1835); Griff. Med. Bot. 218; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 18; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 724; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1240.

Med. Prop. The leaves and roots are powerful and pleasant astringents, and have been employed with much success in diarrhœa, dysentery, ulcerated sore throat, &c. Dr. Hubbard states that he has succeeded in curing ulcerated sore throat with it when all other means had failed. He used a strong decoction of the leaves and seeds. See Mérat and De Lens, and Griff.

ORDER 33. *Vitaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 30, and Veg. King. 439; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 407.

Ampelopsis quinquefolia, Michx. Gray's Man. 87. *American Ivy*; *Virginia Creeper*. Michx., Hook., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. A. hederaceæ, De C., Darl.; *Vitis quinquefolia*, Lam.; *Hedera quinquefolia*, L.; *Cissus hederaceæ*, Pers., Pursh, Ell.

Figured, Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 162.

Woods, &c. Canada and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Prop. The bruised leaves applied to the skin produce an eruption of pimples. Mérat and De Lens, ii. 298. Dr. Eberle states that he employed it, as directed by Dr. Aikin, in a case of chronic bronchitis, with decided advantage. West. Med. Gaz. i. 291; Aikin, Phil. Med. and Surg. Journ. (Oct. 1826); Ridd. Synop. 35; J. M. Big. List of Med. Pl. of Ohio, 11.

ORDER 34. *Polygalaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 84, and Veg. King. 475; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 408.

Polygala sanguinea, L. Gray's Man. 88. Michx., Pursh, Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y. P. purpurea, Nutt., De C.; Bart. Fl. N. A. ii. 35; Darl., Torr. and Gr.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. ii. tab. 47.

Wet sandy soil. Massachusetts to New Orleans, and west to Mississippi. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens, rare.

Medical properties said to be similar to those of the *P. Senega*.

P. Senega, L. Gray's Man. 89. *Senega* or *Seneca Snakeroot*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 30; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 36; Griff. Med. Bot. 225; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. pl. 12; Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 183.

Dry woods, prairies, or barrens. Canada to Georgia, and west to Mississippi. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

Officinal, U. S., Lond., Ed.

The Seneca snakeroot was first introduced into use in 1739 by Dr. Tennent, of Virginia. Thacher. According to Pereira, it was first introduced into England as a remedy for the bites of venomous animals, in 1742.

Its properties are amply described in all works on materia medica, and are too well known to require particular notice or reference to authorities.

P. polygama, Walt. Gray's Man. 90. *Bitter Polygala*. Nutt., Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *P. rubella*, Willd., Muhl., Big.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. 54.

Dry sandy soil. Canada to Florida, and west to Michigan and Wisconsin; not found in Ohio, Kentucky, or Indiana.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Big. Med. Bot. iii. 129; Big. Seq. 296; Griff. Med. Bot. 226; Wood, U. S. Dis. 558.

Med. Prop. A strong and permanent bitter, imparting its sensible properties both to spirit and water. The infusion in small doses is a useful tonic, and stimulant to the digestive organs. In large doses, it opens the bowels and excites diaphoresis. Big.

P. paucifolia, Willd. Gray's Man. 90. *Fringed Polygala*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *P. uniflora*, Michx.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. ii. tab. 56, fig. 1; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 75; Griff. Med. Bot. 227; Gray's Gen. Illust. ii. pl. 184.

Swamps, &c. Canada to Georgia and Wisconsin.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 63; Griff. Med. Bot. 227; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 19; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 719.

Med. Prop. Rafinesque says that its properties are similar to those of the *P. Senega*, but weaker. Griffith believes it to be a tonic bitter similar to the *P. rubella* (*polygamus*).

ORDER 35. *Leguminosæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 148; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 409. *Fabaceæ*, Lind. Veg. King. 544.

Robinia Pseudacacia, L. Gray's Man. 104. *Locust-Tree*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 76; Griff. Med. Bot. 238.

Fertile soil. New York to South Carolina, west to Mississippi and Arkansas. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, vi. 100; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 258; Griff. Med. Bot. 238; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 20; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 12.

Med. Prop. The bark of the root, which is emetic and purgative, is sometimes used in domestic practice. From the effect produced upon some boys who chewed the bark, there is reason to believe it is somewhat narcotic. Mérat and De Lens. The strong odour of the blossoms occasions sickness and headache in some persons.

Tephrosia Virginiana, Pers. Gray's Man. 104. *Goat's Rue*; *Catgut*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Galega Virginiana*, L., Michx.

Dry sandy places. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 56; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 267; Darl. Fl. Cestica, 2d edit. 409; Griff. Med. Bot. 237; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 20; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 741; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 12.

Med. Prop. The decoction of the root is a popular vermifuge in some places. Said to be as efficacious as the *Spigelia*. Not known to be employed in regular practice. Griffith thinks it deserves a fair trial.

Baptisia tinctoria, R. Br. Gray's Man. 109. *Wild Indigo*. Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Sophora tinctoria*, Walt., Thach. Dis.; *Podalyria tinctoria*, Lam., Michx., Pursh, Big.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 29; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 14; Griff. Med. Bot. 232.

Sandy dry soil. Canada to Florida, west to Mississippi. Torr. and Gr. Very rare in the Western States.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 342; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 53; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 79; Griff. Med. Bot. 231; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 21; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 738; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1232.

Med. Prop. The whole plant is more or less active, but the root is the strongest. In large doses, emetic and cathartic. Affirmed to be an excellent antiseptic and febrifuge; has been used in scarlatina anginosa, typhus fever, putrid sore throat, &c. Dr. Thacher states that, in the form of fomentations or poultices, it has proved eminently beneficial in phagedenic and gangrenous ulcers, especially if the decoction be administered internally at the same time.

Dose, a tablespoonful of the decoction, made by boiling an ounce of the recent root in a pint of water; if it purge, give less, or add tr. opii.

B. leucantha, Torr. and Gr. Gray's Man. 110. Torr. and Gr. *B. alba*, Bot. Mag. Hook. (not of R. Br.?); and *Sophora alba*, L.

Rich alluvial soil. Dr. Gray. Upper Canada, Michigan, Ohio, Arkansas, and Louisiana. Torr. and Gr. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens. I have never found it in alluvial soil.

Much resembles the *B. tinctoria* in sensible properties, and is reputed to possess similar medical virtues. See J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 12.

B. leucophea, Nutt. Gray's Man. 110. Nutt., Gen., De C., Torr. and Gr. *B. bracteosa*, Muhl., Ell., De C.

Dry soil. Georgia, Michigan, Missouri, and Texas. Torr. and Gr.

Med. Prop. A decoction of the leaves and branches is considered stimulant and astringent, and has been used by Dr. Branch with great satisfaction in all cases of mercurial salivation. Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 739.

Cassia Marilandica, L. Gray's Man. 111. *American Senna*; *Wild Senna*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 39; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 12; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 18; Griff. Med. Bot. 261.

Alluvial soil. New England to South Carolina, and throughout the Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 31; Thach. Dis. 177; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 66; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 137; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 93; Chap. Therap. i. 290; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 204; Griff. Med. Bot. 260; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 21; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 743; Wood, U. S. Dis. 187.

Med. Prop. The properties of the American senna appear to be identical with those of the foreign article, though generally supposed to require a larger quantity to produce the same effect. Dr. Griffith, however, states that those who have given it the fairest trial consider it equal to the generality of the imported senna; that much depends on the time of collecting it; and that the active principle does not appear to be fully developed until the seeds begin to ripen. Dr. Eberle thinks it is more apt to gripe than the common senna.

C. chamæchrista, L. Gray's Man. 111. *Partridge Pea*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Dry sandy soil. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens, not frequent.

Med. Ref. Ridd. Synop. 26; Griff. Med. Bot. 262; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 744; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 12.

Med. Prop. Said to be similar to those of *C. Marilandica*. Riddell states that it is probably superior to that article.

C. occidentalis, L. Torr. and Gr. Fl. N. A. i. 394. *Styptic Weed*. Michx., Ell. *C. linearis*, Michx.(?), Ell.(?)

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 348, fig. 5798; Audubon, Birds of America, tab. 35.

Near buildings, &c. Southern States; also West Indies and South America. Two plants have been found growing on the banks of the river at this place, apparently spontaneous.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, ii. 130–7, Supp. 150; Griff. Med. Bot. 262; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 744.

Med. Prop. The root is diuretic. A decoction of the leaves, taken internally and externally, is reported to be beneficial in the itch, erysipelas, and irritations of the rectum. In Brazil, it is believed

to act powerfully on the lymphatic system—to be useful in atony of the stomach.

ORDER 36. *Rosaceæ*, Juss. Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 411. *Drupeaceæ*, Lind. Veg. King. 557; *Pomaceæ*, 559; *Sanguisorbeaceæ*, 661; *Rosaceæ*, 663.

Cerasus serotina, De C. Gray's Man. 115. *Wild Cherry*; *Black Cherry*. De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *C. Virginiana*, Michx., Darl.; *Prunus Virginiana*, Mill., Ell., Big. Am. Pharm. (not of L.).

Figured, Carson, Illust. of Med. Bot. i. pl. 35.

Woods. Canada and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 11 and 36, ii. 21 and 51; Thach. Dis. 310; Big. Seq. 307; Chap. Therap. ii. 427; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 253; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 300; Carson, Per. Mat. Med. ii. 538; Do. Royle, Mat. Med. 384; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. 41; Griff. Med. Bot. 288; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 22; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 737; Wood, U. S. Dis. 576; Dung. Therap. ii. 40; Mitch. Therap. 635.

Med. Prop. The bark of the wild cherry is doubtless a valuable medicine, and one that has long been employed by many of the most eminent physicians in this country. The diseases in which it is most frequently prescribed are hectic fever and debilitated states of the system, with a frequent pulse. Dr. Eberle, from a free use of the cold infusion, reduced his pulse, in twelve or fourteen days, from seventy-five to fifty beats in a minute. In moderate doses, it acts as a tonic; in large doses, frequently repeated, it depresses the action of the heart, and weakens the organs of digestion.

The best mode of administration is the officinal cold infusion, of which two or three fluidounces may be taken three or four times a day. Dose of the powdered bark from half a drachm to a drachm.

Spiræa opulifolia, L. Gray's Man. 116. *Nine Bark*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Banks of streams. Canada to Georgia, west to Oregon and California. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 93; Griff. Med. Bot. 281; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 12.

Med. Prop. Rafinesque ascribes the same astringent virtues to this species as belong to the *S. tomentosa*. Griffith states that this opinion has not been confirmed, the astringency being much less, and the odour unpleasant. It is reported to be useful in ulcers, tumours, &c., as an external application in the form of poultices or fomentations.

S. tomentosa, L. Gray's Man. 116. *Hardhack*; *Steeple Bush*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 88; Griff. Med. Bot. 281.

Wet places. Canada to Georgia, west to Indiana. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens, somewhat rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Big. Seq. 348; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 507; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 91; Griff. Med. Bot. 281; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 23; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 735; Wood, U. S. Dis. 682.

Med. Prop. According to Rafinesque, this plant was first brought into notice as a medicine by Dr. Cogswell, of Hartford, Ct. It is a pleasant tonic astringent. The extract is the form generally preferred, which is reputed to be fully equal to catechu. Dose from five to ten grains. Dose of the decoction, made by boiling an ounce of the leaves and bark in a pint of water, one to two ounces. The root is the officinal part; but the bark and leaves are more efficient, and most employed.

S. lobata, Murray. Gray's Man. 116. *Queen of the Prairie*; *American Meadowsweet*. Michx., Ell., Torr. and Gr. *S. palmata*, L.

Moist grounds. Pennsylvania and Michigan to South Carolina. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens, very rare.

An oil identical with the oleum gaultheriæ is obtained from the roots and stems of this fragrant and beautiful plant. Wood, U. S. Dis. 1051.

Gillenia trifoliata, Mœnch. Gray's Man. 117. *Indian Physic*; *Bowman's Root*. Nutt., Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Spiræa trifoliata*, L., Michx., Pursh.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 41; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 5; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. pl. 34.

Sandy soil, woods, &c. Canada and New York to Georgia; not found in Ohio, Kentucky, or Indiana.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, Mat. Med.; Bart. Coll. i. 27, ii. 39; Thach. Dis. 343; Big. Med. Bot. iii. 11; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 15; Big. Seq. 197; Chap. Therap. i. 186; Raf. Med. Fl. 225; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 89; Am. Journ. Pharm. iv. 177; Carson, Per. Mat. Med. 540; Griff. Med. Bot. 282; Carson, Illust. Med. i. 40; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 23; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 735; Wood, U. S. Dis. 353.

G. stipulacea, Nutt. Gray's Man. 117. *Indian Physic*; *American Ipecac.* Nutt., Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Spiræa stipulacea*, Michx., Pursh.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 6; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 44; Griff. Med. Bot. 283.

Dry sandy or gravelly soil. Western New York, Western States to Arkansas and Louisiana. Vicinity of New Albany—knobs, not rare.

Med. Ref. Big. Seq. 198; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 224; Carson, Per. Mat. Med. ii. 541; Griff. Med. Bot. 283; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 23; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 736; Wood, U. S. Dis. 353.

Med. Prop. The properties of the two species of *Gillenia* are identical, though the *G. stipulacea* is said to be the more active. The roots are a safe and efficient emetic, operating in about the same dose as ipecac. By the country people, a decoction of the roots, and sometimes of the whole plant, is given at intervals till it excites vomiting. Dose of the powdered root from twenty to thirty grains.

Agrimonia Eupatoria, L. Gray's Man. 118. *Common Agrimony.* Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 3.

Fields, borders of woods, &c. Canada to Louisiana and Indiana; also Europe and Asia. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Mérat and De Lens, i. 114; Thach. Dis. 133; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 34; Griff. Med. Bot. 272; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 23; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 734; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1224.

A. parviflora, Ait. Gray's Man. 118. *Small-flowered* or *Sweet-*

scented *Agrimony*. Pursh, Torr. and Gr. *A. suaveolens*, Pursh, Ell.; *A. eupatoria*, Michx. (chiefly).

Woods, &c. Pennsylvania to Georgia, west to Indiana. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

These two plants much resemble each other, the *parviflora* being the stronger scented, and somewhat clammy from the numerous resinous dots on the leaves.

Med. Prop. An infusion or decoction of the stems, leaves, and roots is a mild and somewhat tonic astringent, and is useful in those diseases in which tonics and astringents are required.

Sanguisorba Canadensis, L. Gray's Man. 118. *Canadian Burnet*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

The root is slightly tonic and astringent. Ridd. Synop. 19; Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. 208; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 23.

Geum Virginianum, L. Gray's Man. 120. *White Avens*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. Also *G. album*, Gmel., Muhl., Pursh, Ell., Big.; *G. Carolinianum*, Walt.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 43; Griff. Med. Bot. 279.

Woods and fence-rows. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. i. 220; Griff. Med. Bot. 279; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 733.

A tonic astringent similar to the following species, but probably weaker, and not so much employed.

G. rivale, L. Gray's Man. 120. *Water Avens*; *Purple Avens*; *Chocolate-Root*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 461, fig. 7626.

Bogs and wet meadows. Pennsylvania to New York, and New England to Newfoundland. Common to Europe and America.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Big. Seq. 196; Mérat and De Lens, iii. 371; Coxe, Dis. 314; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 221; Griff. Med. Bot. 280; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 23; Wood, U. S. Dis. 351.

Med. Prop. The root is a strong and pleasant astringent, which has been much used in diarrhœa, chronic dysentery, dyspepsia, leucorrhœa, and passive hemorrhages. Dose of the powdered root

twenty grains to a drachm; but the decoction is preferable, made with an ounce of the root to a pint of water, of which an ounce or two may be taken several times a day. It is often made weaker, and drank instead of coffee or chocolate, with the addition of sugar and milk or cream.

Potentilla Norvegica, L. Gray's Man. 122. *Cinquefoil*.

P. Canadensis, L. Gray's Man. 122. *Cinquefoil*; *Five Finger*.

Comarum palustre, L. Gray's Man. 123. *Marsh Cinquefoil*.

Fragaria Virginiana, Ehr. Gray's Man. 123. *Wild Strawberry*.
Are mentioned by different writers as mild astringents.

Rubus villosus, Ait. Gray's Man. 125. *Blackberry*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. R. fruticosus, Walt.; R. frondosus, Big.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 38; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 39.

Old fields and fence-rows. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Big. Med. Bot. ii. 260; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 151; Big. Seq. 320; Chap. Therap. ii. 498; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 258; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 386; Carson, Per. Mat. Med. ii. 543; Griff. Med. Bot. 275; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 24; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 732; Wood, U. S. Dis. 603.

R. Canadensis, L. Gray's Man. 126. *Dewberry*; *Low Blackberry*. De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. R. procumbens, Muhl.; R. trivialis, Pursh (not of Michx.), Big., Darl., Hook.; R. flagellaris, Willd., De C.

Rocky and barren fields. Canada and Northern States to the Alleghanies in Virginia. Torr. and Gr. Ohio and vicinity of New Albany. "This species much resembles the smoother and prostrate variety of *R. villosus*, so that they cannot easily be distinguished." Torr.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary (erroneously as *R. trivialis*).

Med. Ref. Nearly the same as those of *R. villosus*.

Med. Prop. The medical virtues of the blackberry and dewberry

are identical: but the former has been the more employed. Drs. Chapman and Bigelow speak in terms of the highest praise of the properties of the root of the blackberry as an astringent in diarrhœa, chronic dysentery, cholera infantum, &c. Dr. Eberle's testimony is strong in its favour, though he prefers the *geranium maculatum* in cholera infantum, on account of its pleasant taste.

Dose of the decoction, made with an ounce of the root to a pint of water, is one or two ounces; of the powdered root ten to thirty grains; but it is rarely used in this form.

R. strigosus, Michx. Gray's Man. 125. *Wild Red Raspberry*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *R. idæus*, Nutt.

Hill-sides and rocky places. Canada to Pennsylvania, Ohio, and Kentucky. "Leaves frequently used as a mild astringent." Dr. J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 14.

R. occidentalis, L. Gray's Man. 125. *Black Raspberry*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Fields and borders of woods. Canada and Northern States to the mountains of Georgia, west to Mississippi. Vicinity of New Albany.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, vi. 131; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 733.

Mérat and De Lens, quoting the *Bulletin des Sciences Médicales*, state that the powdered fruit and the roots are considered as specifics in dysentery.

Pyrus Americana, De C. Gray's Man. 130. *Mountain Ash*. De C., Hook., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Sorbus Americana*, Willd., Pursh, Big.; *S. Aucuparia*, Michx.

Griffith suggests that the bark might be employed in those cases in which the wild cherry is beneficial. Med. Bot. 293. "The bark smells and tastes like cherry bark, equal to it, more astringent, fine tonic, antiseptic, contains prussic acid," &c. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 265.

ORDER 37. *Calycanthaceæ*, Lind. Lind. Nat. Syst. 159, and Veg. King. 540; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 414.

Calycanthus floridus, L. Torr. and Gr. i. 475. *Carolina All-*

spice. Michx., Ell. Also *C. inodorus*, Ell.; *C. lævigatus*, Nutt., Ell.; *C. ferox*, Michx.; *C. glaucus*, Nutt., Ell.

Hill-sides, and in fertile soil along rivulets. Virginia to Georgia, near the mountains. Torr. and Gr.

“Mr. McKeon says he has frequently used it with satisfaction as an antispasmodic tonic in the cure of chronic agues. A strong decoction of the seed or bark of the root is given.” Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 745.

ORDER 38. *Lythraceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 100, and Veg. King. 574; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 416.

Lythrum Salicaria, L. Gray's Man. 133. *Loosestrife*; *Purple Willow Herb*. De C., Hook., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. 516. *L. Salicaria*, var. *pubescens*, Pursh.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 398, fig. 6634.

Wet meadows. Canada, New England, New York, and in Europe. Cultivated in gardens.

Officinal, Dub. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Cullen, Mat. Med. ii. 27; Mérat and De Lens, iv. 171; Lind. Fl. Med. 150; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 522; Griff. Med. Bot. 302; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 24; Wood, U. S. Dis. 437.

Med. Prop. Demulcent and astringent. Has had some reputation in Europe as a remedy in diarrhoea and dysentery, though Cullen has no confidence in it. Dose of the powdered bark, a drachm; but the decoction is preferable, made by boiling an ounce of the bark in a pint of water, of which one or two ounces may be taken several times a day.

L. hyssopifolia, L. Gray's Man. 133. Nutt., De C.; Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *L. hyssopifolium*, Big.

Marshes. New York and Massachusetts; also in Europe.

L. alatum, Pursh. Gray's Man. 133. Nutt., Ell., Torr. and Gr. *L. lanceolatum*, Ell.

Upper Canada, Western and Southern States; not in New York or New England. Vicinity of New Albany.

The two preceding species are supposed to have properties analogous to those of the *L. Salicaria*.

ORDER 39. *Onagraceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 35, and Veg. King. 724; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 416.

Epilobium coloratum, Muhl. Gray's Man. 135. *Purple-veined Willow Herb*. Muhl., Nutt., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. tetragonum*, Pursh, Ell.

Swamps, &c. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Drs. Van Fassen and Kreider have used this plant in cases of dysentery with marked benefit. J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 14.

Enothera biennis, L. Gray's Man. 136. *Evening Primrose; Scabish; Cureall*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. Also, *O. muricata*, *grandiflora*, *parviflora*, and *cruciata* of Anth.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. i. tab. 6.

Moist fields and meadows. Throughout the United States, and naturalized in Europe. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 247; Mérat and De Lens, v. 14; Am. Journ. of Pharm. iv. 292; Griff. Med. Bot. 303; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 25; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 706; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1288.

Med. Prop. Dr. Griffith states: "Some years since, hearing of the efficacy of the plant in infantile eruptions, I made a trial with it in several cases of an obstinate character, which had resisted other modes of treatment, and became satisfied that it was highly beneficial; and this has been confirmed by subsequent experience with it."

A poultice of the leaves, dried or fresh, simmered in milk, has some reputation in this neighbourhood as a remedy for tumours and painful swellings.

The young shoots and roots are eaten as a salad in Germany. Mérat and De Lens, *l. c.* The roots are edible. Lind. Veg. King. 724.

Ludwigia palustris, Ell. Gray's Man. 138. *Water Purslane; Phthisis Weed*. Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *L. nitida*, Michx., Pursh; *Isnardia palustris*, L., Big., Hook., Darl.

Ditches and sluggish streams. Canada, throughout the United States, and in Europe. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Prop. Dr. Ives states that this plant has been used in New Haven, Connecticut, and vicinity, for half a century, for asthma and chronic cough; and that he has used it for more than forty years, frequently with the very best effect in paroxysms of asthma. "It has often relieved when powerful narcotics have failed, or been worn out by continued use. In chronic cough, arising from a morbid condition of the mucous membranes of the larynx and pharynx, or from a morbid condition of the liver or viscera of the abdomen, it has proved a valuable remedy. It has been recently used in catarrhal fever with decidedly good effect."

An infusion of one-half ounce of the dried plant in a pint of boiling water may be taken in twenty-four hours. Dr. E. Ives, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. iii. 311.

According to Mérat and De Lens (iv. 154), a decoction of the root of the *Ludwigia alternifolia* (macrocarpa, Michx.) is given, in the United States, as a mild and certain emetic. Doubtful. Lindley states that it is said to be emetic.

ORDER 40. *Cactaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 53, and Veg. King. 746; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 418.

Opuntia vulgaris, Mill. Gray's Man. 141. *Prickly Pear*. De C., Hook., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Cactus opuntia*, L., Michx., Pursh, Nutt., Ell.

Sandy fields and rocks. Nantucket to Florida, Gray; Kentucky, Short. Vicinity of New Albany—rocks near Providence.

A decoction or infusion of the sliced leaves (stems) in boiling water is mucilaginous and demulcent. Dr. Porcher states, he is informed that the decoction is much used in Alabama as a demulcent drink in pneumonic and pleuritic inflammations. Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 712. See Mérat and De Lens, ii. 6.

An infusion of the sliced leaves in boiling water was much used, some years since, as a drink in cholera infantum.

ORDER 41. *Papayacæ*, Agardh. Lind. Nat. Syst. 69, and Veg. King. 321; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 420.

Carica Papaya, Willd. Lind. Fl. Med. 107. *West Indian Papaw*. Loud. Encyc. Pl. 842.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 842, fig. 13988.

A native of the West Indies and tropical America, cultivated in India, and partially naturalized in East Florida.

Med. Ref. Ains. Mat. Ind. ii. 343; Loud. Encyc. Pl. 843; Mérat and De Lens, ii. 106; Lind. Nat. Syst. 69; Lind. Fl. Med. 108, and Veg. King. 321; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 420.

Med. Prop. The juice of the unripe fruit, and the powdered seeds, are powerful and efficient vermifuges. The juice of the unripe fruit has also the singular property of rendering the toughest meats tender; and newly-killed meat, merely suspended among the leaves, becomes tender in a few hours. Vauquelin says that the juice of the Papaw is a highly animalized substance, though not exactly like any animal matter known to him.

ORDER 42. *Cucurbitaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 51, and Veg. King. 311; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 420.

Sicyos angulatus, L. Gray's Man. 144. *One-seeded Cucumber*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Banks of streams, &c. Canada to Alabama, Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Prop. "The root and seeds are bitter, purgative, and diuretic." Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 263; Griff. Med. Bot. 311. Not known to be used.

Melothria pendula, L. Torr. and Gr. i. 541. Michx., Ell., De C. M. nigra, Raf.

Shady places. Southern States, Brazil, and West Indies.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, 322; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 242; Lind. Fl. Med. 87; Griff. Med. Bot. 311; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 711.

The fruit is a drastic purgative. From half a berry to a whole one will purge an adult—four will purge a horse.

ORDER 43. *Saxifragaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 162, and Veg. King. 567; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 422.

Heuchera Americana, L. Gray's Man. 150. *Alum-Root*. Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *H. cortusa*, Michx.; *H. viscida*, Pursh.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. ii. tab. 40.

Rocky woodlands. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—knobs, not rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 9, ii. 2; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 159; Big. Seq. 203; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 245; Coxe, Dis. 322; Griff. Med. Bot. 313; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 25; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 745; Wood, U. S. Dis. 369.

Med. Prop. The root is a strong and pure astringent, said to be used by the Indians as a styptic. Griffith thinks, from some experiments he has made, that the extract might be used as a substitute for rhatany and catechu. It is seldom used internally.

H. villosa, Michx. Pursh, De C. Also, *H. caulescens*, var. a. Torr. and Gr.; *H. acerifolia*, Raf., Gray, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xlii. 15, No. 85.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 49; Griff. Med. Bot. 313.

Mountains of Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee, and cliffs of Kentucky River.

Med. Prop. Identical with those of the *H. Americana*.

Hydrangea arborescens, L. Gray's Man. 152. *Wild Hydrangea*; *Seven Bark*. Lam., De C., Torr. and Gr. *H. vulgaris*, Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl.; also, *H. cordata*, Pursh.

Shady banks of streams. Pennsylvania to the mountains of Georgia, west to Missouri. Vicinity of New Albany—not very frequent.

Med. Prop. Dr. Eoff has found the leaves tonic, sialagogue, cathartic, and diuretic. Used in decoction or powder, action mild, equivalent to arbutus in gravel, &c. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 229.

Dr. Butler states that his father, Dr. E. Butler, who has for the last thirty years acted as a missionary among the Cherokee Indians, "has employed a simple decoction, or a syrup made from the decoction of the root. This was made of such a strength as to be given in the dose of a teaspoonful three times a day. In an overdose, it produced some unpleasant symptoms, such as dizziness of the head, oppression of the chest, &c. * * * It has seemed also to have the power of relieving the excruciating pain attendant on the passage of a calculus through the ureter." Four cases are given in which the remedy was successful. (A New Remedy in Lithiasis, by S. W. Butler, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ. Nov. 29, 1850, from the New Jersey Medical Reporter, 314.)

ORDER 44. *Hamamelaceæ*, R. Br. Lind. Nat. Syst. 48, and Veg. King. 784; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 423.

Hamamelis Virginica, L. Gray's Man. 153. *Witch-Hazel*. Michx, Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *H. macrophylla*, Pursh.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. iii. tab. 78; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 45; Griff. Med. Bot. 351.

Moist woods. Canada and the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 227; Coxe, Dis. 319; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 227; Griff. Med. Bot. 351; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 25; N. S. Davis, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. i. 349; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 708; Fountain, New York Journ. Med. x. 208; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1265; Mitch. Therap. 437.

Med. Prop. Dr. Cutler (as quoted by Thacher) states that the Indians considered the bark of this tree as a valuable medicine, which is sedative and discutient. They applied it in the form of poultices and fomentations to painful tumours and external inflammations. Dr. Fountain, of Peekskill, New York, who has used it for more than thirty years, states that the country people use it in all kinds of hemorrhages, and that he has used it in hemorrhages of the lungs, stomach, and bowels, with the best effect. Its anodyne properties were evident from its relieving pain in cases of hæmoptysis, and the sudden and decided relief it gives in piles. Dr. N. S. Davis thinks its action closely resembles that of the *Lycopus Virginicus*, but that it is more anodyne, and exerts less direct control over the action of the heart and arteries. An ointment that obtained much celebrity as a cure for piles was made with a strong decoction of equal parts of the bark of witch-hazel, white oak, and apple-tree, simmered away with lard.

The decoction is made by boiling an ounce of the bark in a pint of water, of which a wineglassful may be taken every three, six, or eight hours, or applied as a wash externally. Dr. N. S. Davis.

ORDER 45. *Umbelliferæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 21; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 423. *Apiaceæ*, Lind. Veg. King. 773.

Sanicula Canadensis, L. Gray's Man. 156. *Sanicle*; *Black Snakeroot*. Willd., Muhl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. pl. 32.

Sanicula Marilandica, L. Gray's Man. 156. *Sanicle*; *Black Snakeroot*. Michx., Darl., Torr. and Gr. (in part), Torr. Fl. N. Y. Figured, Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. pl. 31.

Woods and thickets. Canada to Louisiana, west to Arkansas and Oregon. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

These two species much resemble each other, and have not been well distinguished till recently.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 261; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 210; Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. 265; West. Journ. Med. and Surg. v. 394 (May, 1842); Zabriskie, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. N. S. xii. 374; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1301.

Med. Prop. The roots of both species are employed indiscriminately as domestic medicines. They are reputed stimulant, diaphoretic, and stomachic. Torr. *l. c.* According to Rafinesque, the whole plant is astringent, subtonic, and balsamic; used in dysentery, hemorrhage, leucorrhœa, &c., in decoction. Dr. Zabriskie has found it highly beneficial in chorea. He considers it most efficient in substance, and gives the powdered root to children eight or ten years old in the dose of half a drachm three times a day.

Eryngium aquaticum, L. Gray's Man. 157. *Button Snakeroot*. Pursh, Ell., De C., Torr. and Gr. *E. yuccæfolium*, Michx.

Barrens, &c. New Jersey to Florida, west to Illinois and Texas. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 20; Ell. Sk. i. 343; Big. Seq. 174; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 218; Griff. Med. Bot. 315; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 698; Wood, U. S. Dis. 318.

Med. Prop. The root is a bitter, pungent, and somewhat aromatic diaphoretic. In large doses, sometimes emetic. Bigelow states that it is used by some physicians as a substitute for senega. Dr. S. Barton thinks it is nearly allied to contrayerva.

Given in decoction, and sometimes in tincture; dose not mentioned.

E. fœtidum, L. Ell. Sk. i. 344. *Fever-Weed*. Michx., Pursh.

A native of South America and the West Indies, naturalized in some of the Southern States.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 218; Mérat and De Lens, iii. 345; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 699.

Med. Prop. According to Rottboll (Mérat and De Lens), alterative, sedative, and febrifuge. Rafinesque says it is equal to valerian and contrayerva.

Daucus carota, L. Gray's Man. 157. *Wild Carrot*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

The common cultivated carrot, a native of Europe, is naturalized in many parts of the United States.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary, Lond., Ed., Dub.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 208; Chap. Therap. i. 461; Raf. Med. Fl. 216; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 318; Lind. Fl. Med. 53; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 486; Griff. Med. Bot. 387; Wood, U. S. Dis. 178.

Med. Prop. The seeds of the wild carrot are more active and efficient than those of the cultivated variety. An infusion of the seeds or the roots (and probably of the stems and leaves) is an excellent diuretic. Thacher, Chapman, and Eberle speak very favourably of its efficacy. The uses of the root of the garden carrot, either raw or boiled, as a poultice, are well known.

Heracleum lanatum, Michx. Gray's Man. 158. *American Cow-parsnip* (wrongly called *Masterwort*, by Dr. Gray). Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Wet meadows. Canada, New England, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Kentucky, to Oregon.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. (H. Sphondylium), 229; Big. Seq. 203; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 227; Griff. Med. Bot. 335; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 26; Wood, U. S. Dis. 368.

Med. Prop. The root is asserted to be a good carminative. It was first brought into notice by Dr. Orme, of Salem, Mass., as a remedy for epilepsy. He gave two or three drachms a day, and a strong infusion of the leaves and tops at bedtime, continued for a long time. Dr. Bigelow thinks it should be used with caution when collected from wet places. It does not appear to be much used at the present time.

Archangelica atropurpurea, Hoff. Gray's Man. 159. *Great Angelica*. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Angelica atropurpurea*, L.; Pursh, De C., Darl.; *A. triquinata*, Michx., Big.; *Imperatoria lucida*, Nutt.

Moist low grounds. Canada, New England, and Pennsylvania, to Missouri.

Official, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 192; Griff. Med. Bot. 322; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 26; Wood, U. S. Dis. 98.

Med. Prop. The recent root is acrid, and said to be poisonous. A pleasant, aromatic carminative. Has quite a popular reputation as a remedy in flatulent colic. Dose of the dried root or seeds thirty grains to a drachm. The infusion is preferable.

Aethusa Cynapium, L. Gray's Man. 160. *Fool's Parsley*. Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

A poisonous European plant, naturalized in some parts of the Eastern States. Properties said to be similar to those of the *Conium maculatum*, but weaker. Not known to be used as a medicine recently.

Ligusticum actæifolium, Michx. Gray's Man. 160. *Angelico Nondo*, or *White Root* (of the Southern Indians). Michx., Pursh, Torr. and Gr. *Thaspium actæifolium*, Nutt., De C.; *Angelica lucida*, Ell. ? (not of Linn.).

Pennsylvania, and mountains of the Southern and Western States.

Med. Ref. Bartram's Travels, 45, 367 (*vide* Sill. Journ. xlii. 25, Dr. Gray in note); Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 192; Griff. Med. Bot. 323; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 701. The above references to the *Angelica lucida* (which is neither native nor naturalized in the United States, though said to be a native of Canada) belong to the *L. actæifolium*.

Med. Prop. The root is aromatic and carminative. It is held in high estimation among the Southern Indians as a medicine, and is used in cookery.

Cicuta maculata, L. Gray's Man. 163. *Water Hemlock*; *Spotted Cowbane*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 12; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 22; Griff. Med. Bot. 154.

Swamps. Most parts of the United States, and west to Oregon. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 17; Big. Med. Bot. i. 125; Raf. Med.

Fl. i. 107; Griff. Med. Bot. 316; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 26; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 699; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1246.

Med. Prop. The water Hemlock is a dangerous, narcotic, irritant poison. Possessing properties somewhat similar to those of the *Conium maculatum*, but more powerful. The powdered leaves have been given in carcinoma, in doses of one or two grains, but are rarely used. The root is the most virose, and has frequently been eaten by children with fatal results. See Big. Med. Bot. l. c.

Helosciadium nodiflorum, Koch. Torr. and Gr. Fl. N. A. i. 606. *Water Parsnip*. *Sium nodiflorum*, L., Ell.

Wet places. Southern States, supposed to be introduced.

Med. Ref. Coxe, Dis. 562; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 264; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 369; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 700; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1303.

Med. Prop. Said to be diuretic. Has been recommended in obstinate cutaneous diseases. The expressed juice is given in doses of two or three ounces every morning.

Conium maculatum, L. Gray's Man. 165. *Poison Hemlock*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 9; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 25; Griff. Med. Bot. 339; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. pl. 41.

Road-sides, &c. A European plant; also found in Asia; naturalized in the Northern, Middle, and some of the Western States.

Officinal, U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.

The common, or poison hemlock, has long been employed in medicine. It is supposed to be the Konion of the Greeks, the poison by which Socrates died, and the cicuta of the Romans. Its properties are treated of by nearly all writers on materia medica.

ORDER 46. *Araliaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 25, and Veg. King. 780; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 425.

Aralia racemosa, L. Gray's Man. 166. *Spikenard*; *Pettymorrel*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Rich hilly woodlands. Canada, to the mountains of Georgia, and west to the Rocky Mountains. Vicinity of New Albany.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 195; Griff. Med. Bot. 346; Lee,

Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 28; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 703; Wood, U. S. Dis. 117.

Med. Prop. The decoction of the root, with that of elecampane, made into a syrup, has considerable reputation in domestic practice, as a remedy in chronic coughs. It has also been used in chronic rheumatism and cachectic states of the system, and as a wash in foul ulcers. It is said to resemble the *A. nudicaulis* in its medicinal properties.

A. nudicaulis, L. Gray's Man. 166. *Wild Sarsaparilla*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 8; Griff. Med. Bot. 344.

Moist woods. Canada, to the mountainous portion of the Southern States, west to the Rocky Mountains.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Big. Seq. 84; Coxe, Dis. 99; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 53; Griff. Med. Bot. 344; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 28; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 704; Wood, U. S. Dis. 116.

Med. Prop. A mild and somewhat stimulating diaphoretic and alterative, which may be used in the same way and for the same purposes as the sarsaparilla of the shops, which it is supposed by some to resemble in its medical virtues.

A. hispida, Michx. Gray's Man. 166. *Dwarf Elder*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Rocky places. Canada, New England, and Middle States.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. i. 54; Peck, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xix. 116 (Nov. 1836); Griff. Med. Bot. 346; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 28; Wood, U. S. Dis. 117.

Med. Prop. Diuretic and alterative, somewhat analogous to the preceding species. Dr. Peck, of Sheffield, Massachusetts, states that its diuretic powers are superior to those of the wintergreen, parsley, &c., and much more agreeable to the taste. He used a decoction of the root, drank *ad libitum*.

A. spinosa, Michx. Gray's Man. 166. *Angelica-Tree*; *Shot-Bush*. Sometimes incorrectly called Prickly Ash. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr.

Virginia southward, west to Kentucky, Indiana, and Illinois. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 147; Pursh, i. 209; Big. Seq. 34; Ell.

i. 373; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 194; Griff. Med. Bot. 345; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 703; Wood, U. S. Dis. 117.

Med. Prop. Pursh says that "the berries, used in an infusion of wine or spirits, are a remarkable medicine for removing rheumatic pains." Elliott states that "a watery infusion of the bark of the fresh root is both emetic and cathartic. * * A gum-resinous extract, which is decidedly cathartic, may be prepared by boiling the root in water." The bark in moderate doses is diaphoretic and alterative; has been used in rheumatic and cutaneous diseases. Its medical virtues are much impaired by drying.

Panax quinquefolium, L. Gray's Man. 167. *Ginseng*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 29; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 45; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 71; Griff. Med. Bot. 162.

Rich upland soil. Canada to the mountains of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Cullen, Mat. Med. ii. 92; Bart. Coll. i. 20 and 51; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 82; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 191; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 52; Griff. Med. Bot. 342; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 27; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 702; Wood, U. S. Dis. 530.

Med. Prop. Ginseng has long been in use, and highly prized among the Chinese as a corroborant, and indeed as a panacea, for almost all ailments. Dr. Cullen doubts its efficacy, especially as an aphrodisiac, and most authorities concur in this opinion. Dr. Fothergill states that a decoction of the root has been of service in the tedious chronic coughs of aged persons. It is seldom employed in this country.

ORDER 47. *Cornaceæ*, De C. Lind. Nat. Syst. 49, and Veg. King. 782; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 425.

Cornus alternifolia, L. Gray's Man. 167. *Alternate-leaved Cornel*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Moist woods. Canada and Northern States—along the mountains to South Carolina—west to Kentucky and Indiana.

Med. Ref. Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. 288; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 27.

“The bark is one of the *Shaker medicines*, being considered diaphoretic and astringent.” Torr.

C. circinata, L’Her. Gray’s Man. 167. *Round-leaved Cornel* or *Dogwood*. Pursh, Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *C. tomentosa*, Michx.

Shady banks of streams. Canada to the mountains of Virginia—west to Ohio and Indiana.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Dr. A. W. Ives, N. Y. Rep. 1822; Big. Seq. 148; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 135; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 204; Griff. Med. Bot. 349; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 27; Wood, U. S. Dis. 276; Dr. E. Ives, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. iii. 312.

Med. Prop. The medical virtues of the bark of this species of dogwood are considered similar to those of the *Cornus Florida*. It is, however, more bitter, astringent, and stomachic. Drs. A. W. Ives, of New York, and E. Ives, of New Haven, speak highly of its efficacy as a tonic and astringent. The latter says it is the most efficacious remedy we possess for the cure of chronic diarrhœa. It has been found very beneficial in that diarrhœa which is common in the East and West Indies, and called by the sailors *flux*. This disease, of one or two years’ standing, has often been removed by this remedy alone, taken in the quantity of one or two pints of the strong infusion in the twenty-four hours. It is used in the form of infusion in the proportion of $\bar{3}$ ss of the bark to a pint of boiling water. Dose of the powdered bark from five to ten grains. “It does not produce stricture like the cinchona.” Dr. E. Ives, *l. c.*

C. sericea, L. Gray’s Man. 168. *Swamp Dogwood*; *Red Osier*; *Red Rod*. Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *C. lanuginosa*, Michx.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. tab. 9.

Banks of streams, &c. Canada to Georgia, and west to Wisconsin. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 12, ii. 17; Thach. Dis. 200; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 115; Big. Seq. 148; Chap. Therap. ii. 426; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 135; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 304; Griff. Med. Bot. i. 349; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 27; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 709; Wood, U. S. Dis. 278; E. Ives, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. iii. 313.

Med. Prop. According to Dr. E. Ives, this resembles the *C. circinata* in its medical virtues more than any other species of dogwood. It may be used in the same way.

C. paniculata, L'Her. Gray's Man. 168. *White Dogwood*; *Panicled Dogwood*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. pl. 41.

Thickets and banks of streams. Canada, Northern States to Carolina, west to Mississippi. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens rare.

Medicinal properties similar to those of the *C. florida*. Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 27; J. M. Big. Med. Pl. of Ohio, 17.

C. Florida, L. Gray's Man. 168. *Common Dogwood*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 28; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 3; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 28; Griff. Med. Bot. 348; Am. Journ. Pharm. N. S. i. 265; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. pl. 42.

Woods. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 12 and 47, ii. 17; Thach. Dis. 200; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 73; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 43; Chap. Therap. ii. 426; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 131; Ellis, Am. Journ. Pharm. N. S. i. 265; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 303; Griff. Med. Bot. 347; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. 50; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 27; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 708; N. S. Davis, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 670; Dr. C. O'Keefe, South. Med. and Surg. Journ. (Jan. 1849); Wood, U. S. Dis. 277; Mitch. Therap. 346; E. Ives, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. iii. 313.

Med. Prop. The numerous references, which might be still farther extended, sufficiently indicate the attention common dogwood has received from the profession. The bark is tonic, and somewhat astringent, and has been considered a good substitute for the cinchona. Dr. O'Keefe, of Augusta, Georgia, has prepared a valuable alcoholic and watery extract from the bark, which appears to possess all its medicinal properties. See South. Med. and Surg. Journ. *l. c.* and Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 671. A decoction of the bark with that of the wild cherry is much esteemed in domestic

practice, as a remedy in dyspepsia, and the debility in convalescence from fever, &c.

Dose of the powdered bark twenty grains to a drachm. A decoction, made with an ounce of the bruised bark to a pint of water; dose, two or three fluidounces.

DIVISION II.—MONOPETALÆ.

ORDER 48.—*Caprifoliaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 247, and Veg. King. 766; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 428.

Lonicera sempervirens, Ait. Gray's Man. 171. *Scarlet or Trumpet Honeysuckle*. De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Caprifolium sempervirens*, Michx., Pursh, Ell.

Borders of swamps. New York to Florida and Louisiana. Often cultivated. "The syrup of the leaves is given in asthma, and in angina tonsillaris." Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 789.

Diervilla trifida, Mœnch. Gray's Man. 173. *Bush Honeysuckle*. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *D. Tournforti*, Michx.; *D. Canadensis*, Willd., Big., De C., Darl.; *D. lutea*, Pursh; *Lonicera Diervilla*, L.

Rocky woods. Canada, Northern States, and on the mountains of the Southern States.

Med. Prop. "The leaves possess a narcotic principle, inducing narcosis, and are recommended as a gargle in catarrhal angina. The decoction calms the pain attending the disease; taken largely, it causes stupor and catalepsy." Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 789, from Dem. Elém. de Bot. Rafinesque says it has been used for dysuria, gonorrhœa, and syphilis, but is inefficient. Med. Fl. ii. 216. Not known to be used at the present day.

Triosteum perfoliatum, L. Gray's Man. 173. *Fever-Root; Tinker's-Weed; Horse Gentian; Wild Coffee*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *T. majus*, Michx.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 9; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 4.

Rocky places, &c. Northern, Middle, and Western States, and mountains of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, Mat. Med. 23; Bart. Coll. i. 29; Big.

Med. Bot. i. 90; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 61; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 69; Griff. Med. Bot. 352; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 28; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 788; Wood, U. S. Dis. 721.

Med. Prop. The bark of the root, which is the part mostly employed, is a mild cathartic in doses of twenty to thirty grains. According to Dr. B. S. Barton, it is sometimes diuretic. Dr. Bigelow thinks its efficacy is much impaired by age.

T. angustifolium, L. Gray's Man. 173. Pursh, Ell., De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *T. minus*, Michx.

Middle, Western, and Southern States.

Has the same popular names, and is used for the same medical purposes as the *T. perfoliatum*.

Sambucus Canadensis. Gray's Man. 173. *Common Elder*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Rich, damp soil. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 331 (wrongly as the *S. nigra*, which is a European species); Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 260; Griff. Med. Bot. 354; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 28 (erroneously as *S. nigra*); Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 789; Wood, U. S. Dis. 625; Mitch. Therap. 657.

Med. Prop. The inner bark is a hydragogue cathartic, and in large doses emetic. The green leaves are an excellent application to excoriations and a chafed skin. The bark, simmered in lard, makes a very soothing ointment for irritable ulcers, burns, &c. Its properties are said to be identical with those of the European *S. nigra*, which was highly commended by Boerhaave and Sydenham. Rene Vanoye, a late French writer, speaks in the strongest terms of the efficacy of the expressed juice of the root in teaspoonful doses, in dropsy. It is probably a valuable article, and has been too much neglected.

An ounce of the bark, boiled in two quarts of water to a pint, is an efficient hydragogue, of which four ounces may be taken for a dose.

S. pubens, Michx. Gray's Man. 173. *Red-berried Elder*. Michx., De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *S. pubescens*, Pers.; Pursh, Ell., Big.; *S. racemosa*, Hook.

Rocky woods. Canada, Northern States to the mountains of South Carolina; west to the Rocky Mountains and Oregon.

Dr. S. W. Williams states "that the bark of this species, in decoction, is the most valuable hydragogue cathartic that we possess." Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 913.

Viburnum prunifolium, L. Gray's Man. 174. *Black Haw*; *Sloe*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *V. pyriformis*, Pursh, Big.

Dry woods, &c. Canada, and most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not very frequent.

Med. Prop. A decoction of the bark is a popular remedy in uterine hemorrhage. Dr. Barret, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. iii. 317. A decoction of the young twigs is astringent, and is used in domestic practice as a remedy for diarrhoea. Bark, tonic and astringent. Ridd.

V. Lentago, L. Gray's Man. 174. *Sweet Viburnum*; *Nannyberry*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Woods and banks of streams. Canada and Northern States, to Kentucky and the mountains of Georgia.

Med. Prop. "Dr. Kreider says it has the reputation of curing intermittents equal to cinchona." J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 17.

V. dentatum, L. Gray's Man. 174. *Arrow-Wood*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Wet, low grounds. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Med. Prop. "Bark used by the Indians and the Shakers as a diuretic and detergent; bitterish; contains a peculiar fragrant oil," &c. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 274; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 17.

ORDER 49. *Rubiaceæ*, Juss. Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 429. *Cinchonaceæ*, Lind. Veg. King. 761, and *Galiaceæ*, 768.

Galium Aparine, L. Gray's Man. 176. *Cleavus*, or *Clivus*; *Goose Grass*. Pursh, Big., De C., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Thickets and margin of woods. Canada, and Northern States; also in Europe. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Med. Ref. Cullen, Mat. Med. ii. 20; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 20; Mérat and De Lens, iii. 325; Eberle, West. Med. Gaz. i. 291; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 29; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1259.

Med. Prop. The expressed juice is diuretic, and slightly aperient; dose ʒiii twice a day. It is also used in decoction and infusion. Dropsy, scrofula, and scorbutic eruptions are the diseases in which it has been most employed. Dr. Cullen has no confidence in it as a remedy for scrofula. Dr. Lee states that it is probably one of our most valuable diuretics, highly useful in suppression of urine, and nephritic complaints. He employs the cold infusion—drank freely. Dr. Eberle also speaks favourably of its diuretic properties.

G. asprellum, Michx. Gray's Man. 177. *Rough Bedstraw*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Marshy thickets, &c. Canada and Northern States. Vicinity of New Albany.

G. trifidum, L. Gray's Man. 177. *Small Bedstraw*. *Dyer's Cleavus*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Var. *G. tinctorium*, L. and others.

Var. *latifolium*, *G. obtusum*, Big.

Swamps, and wet grounds. Canada, and most parts of the United States to Oregon. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Prop. The preceding species and varieties are affirmed to have the same medical virtues as *G. aparine*. Eberle, West. Med. Gaz. i. 291. As an astringent in diarrhoea, Osborne, West. Journ. Med. and Surg. 3d series, iii. 206 (March, 1849).

G. circæzans, Michx. Gray's Man. 178. *Wild Liquorice*.

Rich woodlands. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Prop. Demulcent, expectorant, and diuretic. Quite popular as a domestic remedy. J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 18.

Cephalanthus occidentalis, L. Gray's Man. 179. *Button-Bush*; *Pond Dogwood*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. iii. tab. 91; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 20; Griff. Med. Bot. 356.

Marshes. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. i. 100; Griff. Med. Bot. 356; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 29; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 788; Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 18.

Med. Prop. Tonic, diaphoretic, and laxative. The leaves and bark are medicinal, but the bark of the root is the more active; and a decoction of it has been said to cure intermittents. Elliott says: "The inner bark of the root is an agreeable bitter, and frequently used as a remedy in obstinate coughs." Ell. Sk. i. 187.

Mitchella repens, L. Gray's Man. 179. *Partridge Berry*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. iii. tab. 95, fig. 1.

Shady woods. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 243; Ridd. Synop. 65; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 18.

Med. Prop. Said to be a mild diuretic, and that a tea made of it has been used in dropsy, &c. Seldom, if at all, used at present.

Spigelia Marilandica, L. Gray's Man. 181. *Pink-Root*; *Carolina Pink*; *Worm-Grass*. Michx., Pursh, Ell.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 14; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 31; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 87; Griff. Med. Bot. 210; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 57.

Glades and borders of woods. Pennsylvania, Western and Southern States.

Officinal, U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.

A well-known and efficient anthelmintic, that has been long employed, and is well described in most works on materia medica.

ORDER 50. *Valerianaceæ*, De C. Lind. Nat. Syst. 265, and Veg. King. 679; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 431.

Valeriana pauciflora, Michx. Gray's Man. 182. *Wild Valerian*. Michx., Nutt., De C., Torr. and Gr.

Alleghany Mountains. Virginia to Tennessee, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

V. sylvatica, Rich. Gray's Man. 182. *Wild Valerian*. Hook., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *V. dioica*, Pursh.

Figured, Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. pl. 45.

Swamps. Canada, Vermont, New York, and Michigan.

These two species of valerian have the same sensible properties and medical virtues as the *V. dioica*, the officinal article; and may be used in the same way, and for the same purposes.

ORDER 51. *Compositæ*, Juss. Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 433. Mutisiaceæ, Cichoraceæ, Asteraceæ, Cynaraceæ, Lind. Nat. Syst. 251; Asteraceæ, Lind. Veg. King. 702.

Vernonia noveboracensis, Willd. Gray's Man. 190. *Iron-weed*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *V. prealta*, Michx., Pursh, Darl., Torr. and Gr.

Low grounds. Northern and Western (?) States.

V. fasciculata, Michx. Gray's Man. 190. *Iron-weed*. Michx. Prairies, river banks, &c. Ohio, westward. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

Med. Prop. Rafinesque states that "the roots are bitterish, and used in fevers in Kentucky, and for spirituous bitters." Dr. Stephens says the root of the Iron-weed is reputed to be a very active purgative. Ridd. Synop. 52. Not known to be used.

Liatris squarrosa, Willd. Gray's Man. 191. *Blazing Star*; *Button Snakeroot*. Michx., Pursh, Ell. *Serratula squamosa*, L.

Dry, barren soil. Pennsylvania, Western and Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

L. scariosa, Willd. Gray's Man. 191. *Blazing Star*; *Button Snakeroot*, &c. Ell., Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *L. squarrulosa*, *aspera*, and *spheroidea*, Michx.; *L. heterophylla*, Nutt.; *Serratula scariosa*, L.

Dry, sandy soil. Canada, and most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

L. spicata, Willd. Gray's Man. 191. *Button Snakeroot*, &c. Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *L. macrostachya*, Michx., Pursh; *Serratula spicata*, L.

Moist grounds. New York to Florida and Louisiana, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

L. graminifolia, Willd. Gray's Man. 191. *Button Snakeroot*, &c. Pursh, Nutt., Ell. *L. gracilis*, Ell., not of Pursh; *L. pilosa*, var. *gracilis*, Nutt.; *L. virgata*, Nutt.; *L. pilosa*, Pursh, Nutt., Ell.; *L. dubia*, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 223.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 49 (as *L. dubia*).

Moist places, pine barrens. New Jersey to Alabama and Florida.

The foregoing species of *Liatris* are indiscriminately known by the names of *Button Snakeroot*, *Blazing Star*, *Gay Feather*, and *Rattlesnake's Master*. *Eryngium aquaticum* is also called Button Snakeroot; and the name of Rattlesnake's Master is applied to several other plants.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Pursh, ii. 509; Bart. Coll. i. 17; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 225; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 237; Ridd. Synop. 52; Griff. Med. Bot. 389; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 29; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 790; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1280.

Med. Prop. The tuberous roots of these plants have considerable popular reputation as tonic diuretics; said to be useful in nephritic complaints and venereal diseases. Riddell states that they are stimulant, carminative, and diuretic. Like many other plants, they have had the credit of curing the bites of rattlesnakes. Dr. Griffith observes that it is evident these roots possess active properties, and that they deserve further examination.

Eupatorium purpureum, L. Gray's Man. 192. *Joe Pye Weed*; *Gravel-Root*; *Trumpet-weed*. Hook, Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. maculatum*, *verticillatum*, *tenuifolium*, *trifoliatum*, *falcatum*, *punctatum*, *amœnum*, and *dubium* of authors; *E. fistulosum*, Barratt (Wood's Class-Book).

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. iii. tab. 102, var. *maculatum*.

Rich grounds. Canada and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Big. Seq. 176; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 179; Griff. Med. Bot. 392; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 30; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 791; Williams, do. 894; Wood, U. S. Dis. 319.

Med. Prop. Reputed to be a good diuretic; has been used in diseases of the kidneys and bladder. According to Dr. Williams, it derived its name of *Joe Pye Weed* from that of an Indian, who used

it in typhus fever to produce sweating. Most authorities state that its properties are similar to those of the *E. perfoliatum*.

E. teucrifolium, Willd. Gray's Man. 193. *Wild Horehound*; *Rough Boneset*. Pursh, Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. pilosum*, Walt., Thach. Dis.; *E. verbinaefolium*, Michx., Ell., Big., Darl.; *E. lanceolatum*, Muhl.; *E. pubescens*, Big., not of Michx.

Borders of swamps, &c. Massachusetts to Pennsylvania, and Southern States.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 217; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 179; Chap. Therap. ii. 424; Griff. Med. Bot. 392; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 30; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 792; Wood, U. S. Dis. 319; Dung. Therap. i. 318.

Med. Prop. Said to possess properties identical with those of *E. perfoliatum*, but milder. Dr. Jones, of Georgia, had a high opinion of its efficacy as a remedy in intermittents. He infused an ounce of the dried leaves in a quart of water, which was given in doses of two to four ounces in twenty-four hours.

E. rotundifolium, L. Gray's Man. 193. *Round-leaved Hempweed*; *Wild Horehound*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Dry, sterile soil. Canada and New York to Florida and Texas.

Med. Prop. The infusion is said to be useful in consumption. Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 792.

E. sessilifolium, L. Gray's Man. 193. *Upland Boneset*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. truncatum*, Ell.

Dry, open woods. New England, Pennsylvania, Western States, and mountains of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. i. 180; Ridd. Synop. 57; Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 19.

Said to be tonic. Properties analogous to those of the *E. perfoliatum*, but weaker. Seldom used.

E. perfoliatum, L. Gray's Man. 194. *Boneset*; *Thoroughwort*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. connatum*, Michx.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 2; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 37; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 36; Griff. Med. Bot. 390.

Wet and marshy places. Canada and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—very frequent.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 28, 57, ii. 22; Thach. Dis. 217; Big. Med. Bot. i. 33; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 125; Chap. Therap. ii. 423; Burgon, Am. Med. Record. iii. 333; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 174; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 216; Holland, West. Journ. Med. and Surg. ii. 79; Peebles, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. N. S. vii. 362 (April, 1844); Carson, Per. Mat. Med. ii. 389; Do. Royle, Mat. Med. 445; Griff. Med. Bot. 390; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 30; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 790; Wood, U. S. Dis. 319; Mitch. Therap. 406; Dung. Therap. i. 317.

Med. Prop. The boneset deservedly holds a high rank among our indigenous medicinal plants. A tonic, diaphoretic, and anti-periodic, somewhat aperient, and in large doses emetic. Dr. Eberle does not entertain a high opinion of its remedial powers in intermittents; but the doses he recommends are too small to be effective, namely, two drachms infused in a quart of boiling water, of which the dose was a gill every three or four hours. I have succeeded in curing several cases of intermittent fever, that had resisted quinine and other means, by giving two fluidounces of an infusion, made with six drachms of the dried leaves to a pint of boiling water, every hour for six hours preceding the time of the expected paroxysm. The infusion is an excellent remedy in influenza and colds, given in the dose of a wineglassful every two or three hours.

Dose of the powdered leaves twenty to thirty grains.

E. ageratoides, L. Gray's Man. 194. *White Snakeroot*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. urticifolium*, Michx.; *Ageratum altissimum*, L.

Rich woodlands, &c. Canada, and most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Antispasmodic, diuretic, and diaphoretic. Ridd. Synop., J. M. Big. Properties similar to those of *E. perfoliatum*. Lec, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 30.

E. aromaticum, L. Gray's Man. 194. *Aromatic Eupatorium*, or *Hempweed*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. ceanothifolium*, Muhl.

Dry woods, &c. Massachusetts, near the coast, to Florida and Louisiana.

Medical properties similar to those of the *E. perfoliatum*. Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 30.

Tussilago Farfara, L. Gray's Man. 195. *Coltsfoot*. Willd., De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 92.

Wet places. A native of Europe, naturalized in many parts of the Northern States.

Officinal, Lond. and Dub. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Cullen, Mat. Med. ii. 259; Thach. Dis. 357; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 104; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 792; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 339; Griff. Med. Bot. 393; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 30; Wood, U. S. Dis. 725.

Med. Prop. The tussilago was known to Hippocrates and Dioscorides; and was smoked by the Greeks and Romans to relieve obstinate coughs. It has had the reputation of being a stimulating expectorant; but Cullen is incredulous as to these properties. He, however, found the expressed juice, in doses of several ounces daily, useful in scrofulous sores. The decoction made by boiling one or two ounces of the plant in a quart of water down to a pint may be given in teacupful doses several times a day, in chronic coughs, &c.

Sericocarpus tortifolius, Nees. Torr. and Gr., Fl. N. A. ii. 103; De C., Torr. and Gr. *Conyza bifoliata*, Walt.; *Aster tortifolius*, Michx., Ell.; *A. (Leucacoma) collinsii*, Nutt.

Barrens and dry pine woods. Virginia to Florida and Louisiana.

"This plant has some reputation in this State (South Carolina) as a diuretic." Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 792.

Aster cordifolius, L. Gray's Man. 200. *Heart-leaved Aster*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Woods, &c. Canada and Northern and Western States to the mountains of Georgia. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

The roots? "An excellent aromatic nervine, in many cases preferable to valerian." Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 198. "Said to be antispasmodic." Griff. Med. Bot. 387.

A. Novæ-Angliæ, L. Gray's Man. 204. *New England Aster*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Low grounds. Canada and Northern States to Missouri and

upper districts of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

Rafinesque says, on the authority of Dr. Lawrence, of New Lebanon, that this plant (the roots?) is employed in decoction internally and externally, in many diseases of the skin. See also Griff. Med. Bot. 387.

Erigeron Canadensis, L. Gray's Man. 205. *Canadian Fleabane*; *Pride-Weed*; *Horse-Weed*; *Butter-Weed*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. pusillum*, Nutt., is a dwarf state.

Fields and waste places. Canada and throughout the United States to Oregon, and naturalized in Europe. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

Official, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Big. Seq. 173; Mérat and De Lens, iii. 140; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 164; Williams, N. Y. Journ. Med. vii. 36; Griff. Med. Bot. 396; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 30; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 792; Wood, U. S. Dis. 316.

Med. Prop. A somewhat pungent tonic, and astringent diuretic, which has been used with some success in diarrhœa and dropsy. The infusion, which is the preferable form of administration, is made with an ounce of the dried leaves to a pint of boiling water. Dose, two or three ounces may be taken every three or four hours.

E. bellidifolium, Muhl. Gray's Man. 216. *Poor Robin's Plantain* (not Robert's). *Rosy Betty*. Muhl., Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. pulchellum*, Michx., Darl.

Open woods and barrens. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens, not frequent.

“Bitterish, pungent, used for hard tumours in decoction and cataplasm.” Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 218. According to Lee, this species, as well as the others, is diuretic, tonic, astringent, and antilithic. Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 30.

E. Philadelphicum, L. Gray's Man. 206. *Philadelphia Fleabane*; *Sweet Scabious*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y., not of Ell. or De C. *E. purpureum*, Ait., Pursh.

Woods, &c. Canada, throughout the United States to California and Oregon. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

E. annuum, Pers. Gray's Man. 206. *Sweet Scabious*; *Daisy*; *Fleabane*, &c. Pers., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. heterophyllum*, Muhl., Pursh, Nutt., Darl.; *E. strigosum*, Big., not Muhl.; *Aster annuus*, L.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 21 (as *E. heterophyllum*).

Fields and meadows. Canada, throughout the United States, and naturalized in Europe. Vicinity of New Albany—very common. Official, U. S. Pharm. Secondary (as *E. heterophyllum*).

E. strigosum, Muhl. Gray's Man. 206. *Narrow-leaved Fleabane*; *White-Weed*; *Scabious*, &c. Muhl., Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. ambiguum*, Nutt.; *E. nervosum*, Pursh, not of Willd.; *E. integrifolium*, Big.; *E. Philadelphicum*, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 20 (as *E. Philad.*); Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 34 (as *E. Philad.*); Griff. Med. Bot. 395.

Fields and open woods. Canada to Florida, and west to Oregon. Vicinity of New Albany—knobs and barrens, not very frequent.

Official, U. S. Pharm. Secondary (as *E. Philadelphicum*).

The three foregoing species are used indiscriminately under names of *Scabious* or *Skevish*; *Fleabane*; *Daisy*, &c.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. ii. 46 and 49; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 227 and 231; Big. Seq. 173; Chap. Therap. i. 461; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 162; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 319; Griff. Med. Bot. 394; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 30; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 792 and 793; Wood, U. S. Dis. 316 and 317.

Med. Prop. Tonic and astringent diuretics. They were esteemed as valuable remedies in dropsy, especially in hydrothorax, and also in nephritic complaints, by Drs. Physick, Wistar, Dewees, and others.

The best form of administration is the infusion or decoction of an ounce of the dried plant to a pint of water, which may be taken in the course of twenty-four hours.

Solidago rigida, L. Gray's Man. 211. *Rigid Golden Rod*; *Bones Styptic*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Dry soil. Canada, Northern and Western States to the mountains of North Carolina. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

"Said to be a valuable styptic for suppressing hemorrhage from recent wounds. The leaves are used." Ridd. Synop. 57; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 19.

S. odora, Ait. Gray's Man. 213. *Fragrant Golden Rod*; *Sweet-scented Golden Rod*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *S. retrarsa*, Michx., Ell.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 20.

Dry soil. Canada to Florida and Louisiana—rare, if found at all, in the Western States.

Official, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Pursh, ii. 539; Big. Med. Bot. i. 187; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 265; Griff. Med. Bot. 396; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 31; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 793; Wood, U. S. Dis. 679.

Med. Prop. The leaves are a pleasant aromatic carminative, and yield, on distillation, a fragrant essential oil, resembling the oil of anise and sassafras. Dr. Bigelow states that he had used the essence prepared from it with success to allay vomiting, and to relieve flatulent spasmodic pains in the stomach. The leaves are used in infusion. According to Pursh, the flowers are a pleasant substitute for tea, and have been exported to China, where they fetched a high price.

Baccharis halimifolia. Gray's Man. 216. *Groundsel-Tree*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Sandy soil. Near the coast, Connecticut, New Jersey, and Southern States.

“This plant is of undoubted value, and of very general use in popular practice in South Carolina as a palliative and demulcent in consumption and cough; we have frequently seen it used with advantage, and have often heard those employing it confess the benefit derived from it. A strong decoction of the root may be drank several times a day.” Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 794.

Pterocaulon pycnostachyum, L. Ell., Torr. and Gr. Fl. N. A. ii. 262. *Black-Root*. Ell., De C., Torr. and Gr. *Conyza pycnostachya*, Michx., Pursh.

Dry, sandy soil. South Carolina to Florida.

Med. Ref. Ell. Sk. ii. 324; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 254; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 794.

Med. Prop. “The root is much used in some parts of the country as an alterative and cleanser of old ulcers.” Ell. *l. c.* “Alterative, detergent, drastic, and abortive,” &c. Raf. Much use is made of this plant as an alterative. A decoction of the root is given several times a day. Porcher, *l. c.*

Pluchea camphorata, De C. Gray's Man. 117. *Marsh Fleabane*. De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Erigeron camphoratum*, L.; *Conyza Marilandica*, Michx., Pursh, Ell.; *C. camphorata*, Big.

Salt marshes, to Florida and Louisiana.

"A useful stimulant, and powerful antispasmodic, diaphoretic, and diuretic." Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 32.

Inula Helenium, L. Gray's Man. 217. *Elecampane*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. pl. 49.

Road-sides and waste places. A European plant, thoroughly naturalized in the Northern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not very frequent.

Official, U. S., Lond., and Dub.

Med. Ref. Cullen, Mat. Med.; Thach. Dis. 241; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 231; Mérat and De Lens, iii. 616; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 390; Royle, Mat. Med. 446; Griff. Med. Bot. 397; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. 59; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 31; Wood, U. S. Dis. 389.

Med. Prop. Elecampane has been in use as a medicine since the time of Hippocrates. The root is slightly aromatic, tonic, and expectorant, and in large doses nauseates and vomits. Has been used in dyspepsia, but more frequently as an expectorant in chronic coughs. De Lens extols its efficacy as a remedy in chronic leucorrhœa and lymphatic affections. He employs the decoction of from two to four drachms, which the patient may take during the day in three doses. Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xix. 513 (Feb. 1837).

Dose of the powdered root, twenty grains to one drachm; of the decoction prepared by boiling one-half ounce in a pint of water, one or two fluidounces. It is often given in the form of syrup in combination with other articles.

Silphium laciniatum, L. Gray's Man. 219. *Rosin-Weed*; *Compass-Plant*; *Polar-Plant*. Michx., Pursh, De C., Torr. and Gr. *S. gummiiferum*, Ell.

Prairies. Western States, and south to Louisiana and Texas.

S. terebinthinaceum, L. Gray's Man. 219. *Prairie Burdock*. Michx., Pursh, De C., Torr. and Gr., not of Ell.

Dry soil, barrens and prairies. Western States to Louisiana. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

S. perfoliatum, L. Gray's Man. 220. *Cup-Plant*. Pursh, De C., Torr. and Gr. Also, *S. connatum*, L., Michx., Pursh, De C.

Banks of streams, &c. Western States, and mountains of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—very rare.

Med. Prop. The preceding species of silphium yield a fragrant and somewhat bitter gum, which is said to be stimulant and anti-spasmodic. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 263; Griff. Med. Bot. 387; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 19 and 20.

Ambrosia trifida, L. Gray's Man. 221. *Tall Ragweed*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Low rich grounds. Canada to Georgia and Louisiana, west to Arkansas. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

Med. Ref. Robertson, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. N. S. xii. 382; Griff. Med. Bot. 387.

Said to be highly beneficial in arresting excessive salivation. Dr. Eberle had a good opinion of the medical virtues of this plant, but not now recollected for what purposes he used it.

Echinacea purpurea, Moench. Gray's Man. 233. *Purple Cone-Flower*; *Black Samson*. De C., Torr. and Gr. *Rudbeckia purpurea*, L., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Nutt.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. ii. tab. 64.

Southern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens, not rare.

Root very pungent to the taste; used in popular medicine. Dr. A. Gray. Aromatic and carminative. Ridd. Synop. 60; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio.

Rudbeckia laciniata, L. Gray's Man. 224. *Cone-Flower*; *Thimble-Weed*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. i. tab. 16.

Wet places. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

"Diuretic, balsamic, useful in nephritic diseases, especially in albuminuria. Given freely in decoction." Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 32.

Verbesina Virginica, L. Gray's Man. 232. *Crown Beard*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. and Gr.

Woods and dry soil. Pennsylvania, Kentucky, Arkansas, and Southern States.

According to Rafinesque, the decoction of the roots is a valuable sudorific and depurative of the Indians. Med. Fl. ii. 274; Griff. Med. Bot. 387; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 795.

Helenium autumnale, L. Gray's Man. 233. *Sneezewort*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. i. tab. 26; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 47; Griff. Med. Bot. 399.

Wet places. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 25; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 235; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 272; Griff. Med. Bot. 398; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 32.

Med. Prop. Said to be tonic and febrifuge, and was formerly used as a remedy in intermittents, but is now more esteemed as an errhine than for any other property. Dr. Eberle states that it is less violent than *asarum*, and produces quite as free a discharge of mucus. Every part of the plant is active; but the central disk florets are the most powerful.

Maruta Cotula, De C. Gray's Man. 233. *May-Weed*; *Dog-Fennel*. De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Anthemis Cotula*, L., Ell., Big., Darl.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 14; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 6; Griff. Med. Bot. 399.

Road-sides and waste places. A European plant, naturalized in all parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, Mat. Med. 125; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 161; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 44; Griff. Med. Bot. 399; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 32; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 795; Wood, U. S. Dis. 278.

Med. Prop. Tonic, diaphoretic, and in large doses emetic. Though much more nauseous and unpleasant than chamomile, it is said to possess similar properties, and is occasionally substituted for it in popular practice. The fresh bruised plant, applied to the skin, vesicates; and the blisters are believed to heal more readily than those produced by other vegetable irritants.

Achillea Millefolium, L. Gray's Man. 231. *Yarrow*; *Milfoil*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Pastures, roads, &c. Europe, and throughout North America. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 185; Mérat and De Lens, i. 22; Griff. Med. Bot. 403; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 32; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 798; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1222.

Med. Prop. A mild aromatic astringent. The leaves more astringent than the flowers, while the latter are more aromatic; has been employed in diarrhœa, leucorrhœa, passive hemorrhages, dyspepsia, &c. According to Dr. Griffith, the American plant is more active than the European. The infusion is the best form of administration.

Leucanthemum vulgare, Lam. Gray's Man. 234. *Ox-eye Daisy*; *White-Weed*. De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*, L., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl.

Naturalized in most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—very rare.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, ii. 271; Griff. Med. Bot. 387; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 797.

Has been substituted for chamomile, and the inhabitants near Lake Baical, in Siberia, administer it in leucorrhœa. Not used in this country.

Tanacetum vulgare, L. Gray's Man. 235. *Tansy*. Pursh, Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

A cultivated plant, native of Europe, and naturalized in the Northern and Western States.

Officinal, U. S. Secondary, Dub.

Med. Ref. Cullen, Mat. Med. ii. 45; Thach. Dis. 356; Drake, West. Journ. Med. and Phys. Sci. vii. 569; Chap. Therap. i. 482; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 639; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 266; Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xvi. 256; Lind. Fl. Med. 464; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 397; Royle, Mat. Med. 452; Griff. Med. Bot. 406; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 33; Wood, U. S. Dis. 703; Dung. Therap. i. 221 and 421.

Med. Prop. Tansy is an aromatic tonic, emmenagogue, and anthelmintic. It has also narcotic or calmative properties. I have, in some instances, succeeded in soothing nervous restlessness, and producing quiet sleep with it, when other means have failed. One half ounce of the oil of tansy proved fatal in two hours, although

the stomach-pump was used. Am. Journ. Med. Sci. *l. c.* Also, two fatal cases from taking the oil. Drake, West. Journ. Med. and Phys. Sci. *l. c.* A case fatal in three or four hours. Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ. xliv. 306 (May, 1851).

Dose of the infusion of an ounce of the dried leaves, or a larger quantity of the green, two or three ounces.

Artemisia Canadensis, Michx. Gray's Man. 235. *Canada Wormwood*. Michx., Nutt., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *A. campestris*, Pursh.

Shore of the Lakes to Missouri.

A. caudata, Michx. Gray's Man. 235. Michx., Ell., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Sandy soil. New England and New Jersey to Georgia; also, Illinois and Missouri.

A. vulgaris, L. Gray's Man. 236. *Common Mugwort*. Michx., Pursh, Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *A. heterophylla*, Nutt.

Waste places. Naturalized in the Northern States, but native in British America. Torr. and Gr.

The three foregoing species, according to Dr. C. A. Lee, are bitter tonics, anthelmintic, stomachic, and antispasmodic, and owe their virtues to an essential oil. The *A. vulgaris*, *Mugwort*, is much used in some parts of Europe as an emmenagogue and anti-hysteria. Some German physicians speak highly of its efficacy in the treatment of epilepsy. Mérat and De Lens, i. 451; Griff. Med. Bot. 406; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 33; Wood, U. S. Dis. 4.

A. biennis, Willd. Gray's Man. 236. *Biennial Wormwood*. Pursh, Nutt., De C., Torr. and Gr.

Ohio, Indiana, Tennessee, and Missouri. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

“Tonic and anthelmintic. Requires further examination.” J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 20.

A. Absinthium, L. Gray's Man. 236. *Common Wormwood*. Darl., Torr. and Gr.

Figured, Dung. Therap. ii. 47.

Frequently cultivated, and naturalized in some parts of the Northern States.

Officinal, U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.

Med. Ref. Cullen, Mat. Med. ii. 45; Thach. Dis. 150; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 183; Mérat and De Lens, i. 447; Lind. Fl. Med. 164; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 394; Royle, do. 451; Griff. Med. Bot. 405; Dung. Therap. ii. 47; Wood, U. S. Dis. 4.

Med. Prop. It is an aromatic and very bitter tonic, and has some reputation as an anthelmintic—has been employed in dyspepsia, and in debilitated states of the stomach from intemperance.

Dose of the powdered leaves twenty to thirty grains; of the infusion, made with an ounce of the plant to a pint of boiling water, one or two ounces.

Gnaphalium polycephalum, Michx. Gray's Man. 237. *Fragrant Life-everlasting*; *Catfoot*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *G. obtusifolium*, L.

Woods and fields. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Med. Ref. Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 33; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 797; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1262.

A mild astringent; an infusion or decoction is sometimes employed, in domestic practice, in diarrhoea, dysentery, and some pulmonary affections.

Antennaria margaritacea, R. Br. Gray's Man. 238. *Pearly Life-everlasting*. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Gnaphalium margaritaceum*, L., Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl.

Old fields. Canada, Northern States, and mountains of the Southern States.

A. plantaginifolia, Hook. Gray's Man. 238. *Plantain Life-everlasting*; *Cudweed*. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Gnaphalium plantaginifolium*, L.; *G. plantagineum*, Pursh, Ell., Big.; *G. dioicum*, var. *plantaginifolium*, Michx., Darl.

Open woods and sterile hills. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 224; Griff. Med. Bot. 407; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 79; Wood, U. S. Dis. 1262.

The medicinal properties of the two species are analogous to those of the *Gnaphalium polycephalum*. The *A. plantaginifolia*, boiled in milk, has considerable reputation in popular practice as a remedy in diarrhoea and dysentery.

Erechthites hieracifolia, Raf. Gray's Man. 239. *Fire-Weed*. De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Senecio hieracifolius*, L., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Newly-cleared grounds, &c. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 262; Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. 400; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 33; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 20; Williams, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 896.

Acrid, tonic, astringent, and in large doses emetic. Raf. *l. c.* "It is said that an essential oil is extracted from it, which is used as a remedy for the piles and for diarrhœa." Torr. *l. c.* "An ointment made from this weed is most efficacious in the piles." Williams, *l. c.*

Senecio aureus, L. Gray's Man. 240. *Golden Ragweed*; *Wild Valerian*; *Life-Root*; *Squaw-Root*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. Also, *S. obovatus*, and *Balsamitæ*, Muhl. and others.

Canada to Louisiana, west to Oregon. Vicinity of New Albany—not common.

Med. Ref. Graham, New York Journ. Med. iv. 366 (May, 1845); West. Journ. Med. and Surg. iii. 51; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 33; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 798; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1303; E. Ives, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. iii. 311.

Med. Prop. According to Dr. Graham, it is a certain diuretic and diaphoretic, and increases the force of the pulse without producing any febrile symptoms, and is particularly useful in cases of anemia, attended with cold extremities and feeble circulation. Dr. Ives states: "It is an aromatic nervine, used to allay nervous irritation of the system generally; more particularly for sympathetic and irritative cough. A cough arising from an affection of the liver has been removed speedily and permanently by the use of the *S. aureus*. The root possesses the virtues of the plant in an eminent degree. The entire plant is commonly used. Half an ounce of the dried plant is to be infused in a pint of boiling water, and given freely." E. Ives, *l. c.*

Arnica nudicaulis, Ell. Ell. Sk. 333; Torr. and Gr. *A. Claytoni*, Pursh.

Damp pine barrens. Virginia to Florida.

A. mollis, Hook. Gray's Man. 241. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *A. lanceolata*, Nutt.

Wet places. Mountains of the Northern States.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 195; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 33; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 798.

These plants are supposed to have medical virtues similar to those of the leopard's bane, the *A. montana* of Europe.

Lappa major, Gært. Gray's Man. 245. *Burdock*. De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Arctium lappa*, L., Pursh, Big., Darl.

Road-sides and waste places. A naturalized foreigner. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Officinal, Dub. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 148; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 195; Mérat and De Lens, i. 389; Lind. Fl. Med. 468; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 400; Royle, Mat. Med. 444; Griff. Med. Bot. 411; Wood, U. S. Dis. 117; Mitch. Therap. 161.

Med. Prop. The burdock has been long employed in medicine; though now much neglected, has had much reputation as an alterative. It is a mild diaphoretic and deobstruent, useful in scrofulous and cutaneous diseases. Dr. Griffith speaks very favourably of it as a depurative, and Alibert states that it rarely fails to be of service in cutaneous affections in which there is dryness of the skin. Dr. Graves, of Dublin, used it with success in a case of obstinate impetiginous eruption that had resisted other means. He gave a pint daily of a decoction of four ounces of the root, boiled in a quart of water to a pint. Dr. T. D. Mitchell states that Dr. W. Barton, of South Carolina, had used it in an old case of skin disease with entire success, and that he cured a child five years old of scrofulous ophthalmia, which had resisted other treatment, by giving teaspoonful doses of the expressed juice of the mature leaf three times a day.

The seeds are diuretic—dose in powder, one drachm.

Cichorium Intybus, L. Gray's Man. 245. *Wild Succory*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Old fields and road-sides. Naturalized. Canada and Northern States.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 208; Mérat and De Lens, ii. 280; Lind. Fl. Med. 470; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 405; Royle, Mat. Med. 453; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 34; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1245.

This plant is one of the ancient medicines. The root is reputed to be tonic, diuretic, and in large doses aperient. Medical virtues supposed to be somewhat analogous to those of the *Taraxacum*. Little, if at all, employed at present.

Hieracium venosum, L. Gray's Man. 248. *Veiny Hawkweed*; *Rattlesnake-Weed*; *Bloodwort*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Dry soil, pine woods, &c. Canada, Northern and Western States, to the upper part of Georgia. Vicinity of New Albany—near Providence.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, Mat. Med; Harlan, Med. and Phys. Researches, 493; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 228; Griff. Med. Bot. 412; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 35; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 21.

Med. Prop. Rafinesque says the root and leaves of the hawkweed are antiseptic, astringent, sudorific, &c. But it is more especially worthy of notice on account of a series of experiments performed with it by Dr. Harlan to test its remedial efficacy for the bites of rattlesnakes. Mr. Ellsworth suffered himself to be bitten several different times in his hand and fingers. No serious injury resulted, which was mainly ascribed to his drinking a decoction of this plant. A ligature, however, was applied to his wrist, and therefore there is reason to doubt the remedial agency of the plant. Dr. Harlan observes, though the experiments afforded different results, in no instance was it found successful as an antidote when administered to quadrupeds.

Nabalus albus, Hook. Gray's Man. 248. *Rattlesnake-Root*; *Gall of the Earth*; *White Lettuce*; *Lion's Foot*. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Prenanthes alba*, L., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl.; *P. serpentaria*, Pursh; *P. miamensis*,(?) *ovata*, and *proteophylla*, Ridd.

Figured, Pursh, Fl. A. Sept. 2, 499, tab. 24.

Open woods, barrens, &c. Canada, Northern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens, not frequent.

Med. Ref. Pursh, Fl. A. Sept. 2, 499; Harlan, Med. and Phys. Researches, 491; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 253; Griff. Med. Bot. 387; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 35; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 21.

Med. Prop. This plant is one of the many supposed antidotes to the bites of venomous serpents. Pursh states he witnessed its efficacy in the case of a man that was bitten in the foot by a moccason

snake. He used the milky juice boiled in milk internally, and applied the steeped leaves to the wound. He was cured in a few days. Recoveries, however, are frequent under various treatment, and when there has been no efficient means employed. Rafinesque states that the root is also used in dysentery.

N. Fraseri, De C. Gray's Man. 249. *Gall of the Earth*, &c. Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *P. rubicunda*, Pursh; *P. alba*, Ell. Dry sterile soil. Connecticut to Florida.

Medical properties supposed to be the same as the foregoing species.

Taraxacum Dens-leonis, Desf. Gray's Man. 251. *Dandelion*. De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Leontodon Taraxacum*, L., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 58; Griff. Med. Bot. 414; Dung. Therap. i. 284.

Common to Europe and North America. Hooker thinks it is native in the Northern States and British America.

Officinal, U. S., Lond., Dub.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 255; Chap. Therap. i. 396; Raf. Fl. Med. ii. 18; Mérat and De Lens, iv. 87; Lind. Fl. Med. 470; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 401; Royle, Mat. Med. 453; Griff. Med. Bot. 414; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 35; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 799; Wood, U. S. Dis. 706; Dung. Therap. i. 284.

Med. Prop. The dandelion has been long employed as a medicine. Sprengel thinks that it is the Aphake of Theophrastus. Alterative, deobstruent, and slightly aperient. Has been mostly employed in chronic diseases of the liver, with deficient bilious secretion.

Dose of the extract from ten to thirty grains, but it is frequently inert from age or the mode of preparation. The inspissated juice of the roots is preferable, and may be given in one or two drachm doses. Dose of the officinal decoction, two or three ounces several times a day.

Lactuca elongata, Muhl. Gray's Man. 251. *Wild Lettuce*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *L. longifolium*, Michx.; *Galatium elongatum*, Nutt. Also *L. sanguinea* and *integrifolia*, Big.; *L. hirsuta*, Muhl.; and *sagittifolia*, Ell.

Canada and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Big. Seq. 241; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 234; Griff. Med. Bot. 416; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 801; Wood, U. S. Dis. 420.

Med. Prop. This plant was placed in the Secondary List of the U. S. Pharm. as a substitute for the European *L. virosa*, but it is seldom used, and, according to Aubergier, is destitute of lactucarium, the active principle of *L. virosa* and *sativa*. See U. S. Dis. *l. c.*

Sonchus oleraceus, L. Gray's Man. 252. *Low Thistle*. Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

In waste places. A European plant naturalized in many parts of the United States.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, vi. 439; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 265; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 801.

"Said to be useful in stagnation of the portal circulation," &c. Porcher, *l. c.* Seldom employed.

ORDER 52. *Lobeliaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 235, and Veg. King. 692; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 435.

Lobelia cardinalis, L. Gray's Man. 253. *Cardinal Flower*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 43; Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. pl. 64.

Wet grounds. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Coll. i. 40; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 179; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 26; Griff. Med. Bot. 420; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 35; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 787; Wood, U. S. Dis. 436.

Med. Prop. This plant is frequently cultivated on account of the beauty of its brilliant scarlet flowers. Medical virtues said to be analogous to those of the *L. inflata*, though much weaker. Dr. W. P. C. Barton states that the Cherokee Indians employ it successfully as an anthelmintic; and, according to Schœpf, it is used for the same purposes as the *L. syphilitica*. Seldom employed, though it apparently possesses active properties.

L. syphilitica, L. Gray's Man. 253. *Blue Cardinal Flower*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 47; Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. pl. 62.

Low grounds, &c. Northern and Western States, and mountains of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 36; Thach. Dis. 262; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 205; Chap. Therap. i. 430; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 25; Griffith, Am. Journ. Pharm. viii. 191; Baily, Trans. Journ. Med. x. 422; Griff. Med. Bot. 420; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 35; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 786; Wood, U. S. Dis. 436.

Med. Prop. A reputed remedy for syphilis among the Indians; but the experience of physicians has not confirmed its efficacy in that disease. Dr. Chapman states that its diuretic properties are fully confirmed, and that he has heard of its being employed with success in dropsy. Resembles the *L. inflata* in its properties, but weaker and more diuretic. In large doses, emetic and cathartic. The root is the part used. Dose not stated.

L. spicata, Lam. Gray's Man. 254. *Pale Spiked Lobelia*. De C., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *L. Claytoniana*, Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl.; *L. pallida*, Muhl., Big.

Dry soil. Northern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

Med. Ref. Williams, N. York Journ. Med. vii. 175; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 35.

Said to be a good diuretic.

L. inflata, L. Gray's Man. 254. *Lobelia*; *Indian Tobacco*; *Emetic-Weed*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 19; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 16; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 60; Griff. Med. Bot. 419; Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. pl. 63; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. pl. 51; Dung. Therap. i. 132.

Fields, road-sides, &c. Canada and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Officinal, U. S., Lond., Ed.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Coll. i. 37, 38; Thach. Dis. 258; Am. Med. Record. xiii. 472; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 22; Calhoun, Am. Journ. Pharm. v. 300; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 85; Baily, Trans. Journ. Med. x. 424; Yandell, West. Journ. Med. and Surg. ii. 78; Procter, Am. Journ. Pharm. ix. 105, and xiii. 1; Per. Mat. Med.

ii. 384; Williams, N. Y. Journ. Med. vii. 175; Royle, Mat. Med. 456; Griff. Med. Bot. 418; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. 80; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 35; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 785; Wood, U. S. Dis. 434; Mitch. Therap. 509; Dung. Therap. i. 133.

Med. Prop. No medicine has been more used or more abused by empirics, especially the Thompsonians, than lobelia; yet it is a valuable article when judiciously employed. Although cases of its fatal effects, from the recklessness and ignorance of quacks, are not very unfrequent, it may admit of a doubt whether many active articles, as frequently and injudiciously employed, would be less dangerous. From the experiments of Mr. Procter, lobelina appears to be less deleterious than nicotin, the active principle of tobacco.

Lobelia is expectorant, sedative, diaphoretic, and in large doses generally emetic, though uncertain in its operation. In large doses in debilitated states of the system, especially if not expelled by vomiting, it is a dangerous narcotic sedative, very similar to tobacco in its action on the system.

In regular practice, it has been mostly employed in spasmodic asthma and some other pulmonary affections. I have been in the habit of occasionally using and prescribing the tincture more than thirty years, and have found it a safe and efficacious medicine; but have never given it in large doses, rarely as an emetic, and then combined with ipecac. In asthma and bronchitis, two parts of the tincture to one of the tinct. sanguinaria is a good combination, of which from twenty to sixty drops may be given for a dose. In dysentery, with much febrile action, two parts of the tincture to one of tinct. opii is more beneficial than the latter alone. See Thach. Dis.; Eberle, Mat. Med.; Per. Mat. Med.; U. S. Dis., &c. For an excellent analysis, and a description of lobelina, the active principle, see Procter, Am. Journ. Pharm. *l. c.*

Dose of the powdered leaves as an expectorant, one to three grains. The best form is the tincture, of which the dose as an expectorant is from fifteen to forty drops.

ORDER 53. *Ericaceæ*, R. Br. End., Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 436 (Lind. Veg. King. *Pyrolaceæ*, 453; *Monotropeaceæ*, 452; *Ericaceæ*, 453; *Vaccinaceæ*, 757).

Gaylussacia dumosa, Torr. and Gr. Gray's Man. 259. Dwarf Huckleberry. *G. hirtella*, Torr. Fl. N. Y.; *Vaccinium dumosum*, And. Pursh, Ell.

Figured, Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. 67 (var. *hirtella*).

Low sandy soil. Maine to Florida, near the coast.

G. frondosa, Torr. and Gr. Gray's Man. 259. *Blue Tangle*. Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Vaccinium frondosum*, L., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl.; *V. glaucum*, Michx.

Open woods. Maine to Florida.

G. resinosa, Torr. and Gr. Gray's Man. 259. *Black Huckleberry*. Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Vaccinium resinosum*, Ait., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl.

Open woods and sterile hills. Canada, Northern and Western States, to South Carolina and Georgia. Vicinity of New Albany—knobs.

Vaccinium stamineum, L. Gray's Man. 260. *Deerberry*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. and Gr.

Woods. New England to Florida, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

V. Pennsylvanicum, Lam. Gray's Man. 261. *Low Blueberry*. Michx., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *V. tenellum*, Pursh, Big. (not of Ait.).

Dry gravelly hills, &c. Canada and Northern States to Virginia.

V. arboreum, Marsh. Ell. Sk. i. 495. *Farkleberry*. Michx., Pursh.

Dry woods, &c. North Carolina to Florida.

The leaves and bark of the root of the foregoing species of *Gaylussacia* and *vaccineum* are used in decoction as astringents in diarrhœa, sore throat, &c. Ell., Raf., Griff., Porcher.

Arctostaphylos uva-ursi, Spreng. Gray's Man. 263. *Bearberry*. De C., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Arbutus uva-ursi*, L., Michx., Pursh, Big.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 6; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 9; Griff. Med. Bot. 420; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. pl. 52.

Dry soil on mountains. Canada, Northern States, and in Europe and Asia.

Official, U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.

Med. Ref. Cullen, Mat. Med. ii. 6 and 27; Bart. Coll. i. 9;

Thach. Dis. 147; Big. Med. Bot. i. 66; Big. Seq. 335; Chap. Therap. i. 456; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 57; Mérat and De Lens, i. 386; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 364; Lind. Fl. Med. 382; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 382; Royle, Do. 458; Griff. Med. Bot. 420; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. 61; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 36; Wood, U. S. Dis. 729; Dung. Therap. i. 304.

Med. Prop. Astringent and tonic; supposed to exert a specific influence in diseases of the urinary organs, especially in chronic mucous discharges from the bladder. Dose of the powdered leaves, two scruples to a drachm. The officinal decoction is the best form, the dose of which is two to four tablespoonfuls three or four times a day.

Gaultheria procumbens, L. Gray's Man. 264. *Winter-Green*; *Checkerberry*; *Teaberry*; *Partridge-berry*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 22; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 15; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 40; Griff. Med. Bot. 424.

Cold damp woods. Canada, Northern States, and mountains of the Southern States.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Coll. i. 19; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 27; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 174; Big. Seq. 194; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 202; Procter, Am. Journ. Pharm.; Griff. Med. Bot. 424; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 36; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 777; Wood, U. S. Dis. 345.

Med. Prop. A very pleasant and grateful aromatic, with some astringency. An infusion of the leaves is a popular remedy for bowel-complaints and debility of the stomach. The essential oil, or an essence made from it, is more employed in regular practice as a carminative, and to flavour various mixtures. An ounce of the oil taken by mistake has occasioned death.

Epigea repens, L. Gray's Man. 264. *Ground Laurel*; *May-Flower*; *Trailing Arbutus*. Called by the Shakers *Gravel-Plant*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 358, fig. 5937.

Northern side of woodland hills, &c. Canada and most parts of the United States.

Med. Ref. Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. 432; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y.

36; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1257; E. Ives, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. iii. 314.

Med. Prop. "This plant possesses properties allied to those of the uva-ursi, moderately stimulating and diuretic, acting in an especial manner on the kidneys and the membrane of the bladder and urethra. It is thought to have emmenagogue properties in cases of amenorrhœa arising in scrofulous constitutions. * * * When the uva-ursi and buchu have produced unpleasant symptoms, in cases of irritated action in the bladder and urethra, the decoction of the leaves of the trailing arbutus has produced an alleviation of the symptoms, and sometimes an entire removal of the disease." Dr. E. Ives, *l. c.* Dr. Ives refers to Drs. Knight, Beardsley, and Tyler, who have used the epigea with much success in the above-mentioned diseases, and also in albuminuria, and anasarca following scarlatina; also in a case of anasarca, ascites, and cough, with albuminous urine, which had resisted other means.

A decoction of one ounce of the dried leaves, prepared with a pint of water, may be given daily.

Andromeda polifolia, L. Gray's Man. 265. *Wild Rosemary*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Sphagnous swamps. Canada, Pennsylvania, and Northern States,

A. Mariana, L. Gray's Man. 266. *Kill Lamb; Stagger Bush*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Dry sandy soil. New England to Florida, near the coast.

A. arborea, L. Gray's Man. 266. *Sorrel-Tree; Sour Wood*. Pursh, Ell. *Oxydendron arborea*, De C.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 5.

Woods. Pennsylvania and Ohio to Florida.

A. angustifolia, Pursh, i. 291. Ell. Sk. i. 486.

Open swamps. Carolina and Georgia, Pursh.

A. nitida, Walt. Ell. Sk. i. 486. *Sour Wood; Sorrel-Tree*. Michx., Pursh.

Sandy woods. Carolina and Florida.

A. speciosa, Michx. Ell. Sk. i. 493; Michx., Pursh.

Swamps. North and South Carolina.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 19 and 61; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 41, 42, and 191; Griff. Med. Bot. 423; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 776 and 777; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1228.

Med. Prop. The leaves of the *A. arborea* and *nitida* are sour, and in decoction are said to be a pleasant and cooling drink in fevers. The powder covering the leaves of some of the species is a powerful errhine. The *A. Mariana*, lamb-killer, stagger bush, is supposed to be poisonous to lambs and calves, giving them the staggers. According to Rafinesque, the *A. nitida* and *angustifolia* are the equivalents of *Kalmia* for curing the itch, &c.

Clethra alnifolia, L. Gray's Man. 267. *Sweet Pepper-Bush*; *White Alder*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Swamps and wet places. Maine to Florida.

"Diaphoretic, stimulant, fragrant; the leaves and flowers." Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 36.

Rhododendron maximum, L. Gray's Man. 269. *Rose Bay*; *Great Laurel*. Michx., Michx. f. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 67; Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 51.

Swamps and near mountain streams. Canada, New England to Kentucky, Tennessee, and South Carolina.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 18; Big. Med. Bot. iii. 101; Raf. Med. ii. 256; Griff. Med. Bot. 428; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 37; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 777.

Med. Prop. This beautiful shrub was examined by Dr. Bigelow on account of its reputed poisonous properties, which, however, were not confirmed. He states that it must be ranked among astringents, and that its narcotic properties, if any, are very slight. Dr. B. S. Barton says "it is certainly a poison," *l. c.* Elliott states the leaves are destructive to animals when forced, by the severity of the winter, to browse upon them. Sk. i. 484.

R. punctatum, L. Ell. Sk. i. 484; Pursh. *R. minus*, Michx. Banks of streams, &c. Southern States.

Properties supposed to be similar to those of the *R. maximum*. Griff. Med. Bot. 428; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 778.

Kalmia latifolia, L. Gray's Man. 269. *Laurel*; *Mountain*

Laurel; Calico Bush. Michx., Michx. f. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 68; Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 13; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 57; Griff. Med. Bot. 429.

Rocky hills and woods. Canada to South Carolina. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 18 and 50, ii. 26; Thomas, Inaug. Diss.; Big. Med. Bot. i. 153; Thach. Dis. 247; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 16; Stabler, Am. Journ. Pharm. x. 241; Griff. Med. Bot. 428; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 37; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 778; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1276.

Med. Prop. There is some uncertainty as to the properties of the kalmia. Dr. B. S. Barton speaks of it as being very noxious, and states that the Indians make use of a decoction of the leaves to destroy themselves. Dr. Bigelow, from his own experience, does not think highly of its narcotic power. According to Dr. Thomas, thirty drops of a strong decoction of the leaves, taken six times a day, caused so much vertigo as to render it necessary to diminish the dose. Dr. Stabler thinks that it acts as an arterial sedative, without any narcotic or acrid properties. A dose of the strong decoction produced vertigo, dimness of sight, &c., although forty grains of the powdered leaves produced no perceptible effect.

Dr. Stabler recommends two ounces of the leaves to be infused in a pint of alcohol; dose thirty drops every two or three hours. A decoction of the leaves, or the powdered leaves mixed with lard, applied externally, are said to cure the itch and some other cutaneous diseases.

K. angustifolia, L. Gray's Man. 270. *Sheep Laurel; Lamb Kill; Lamb Laurel; Sheep Poison.* Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Swamps and mountains. Canada to South Carolina.

K. glauca, Ait. Gray's Man. 270. *Pale Laurel; Swamp Laurel.* Michx., Pursh, Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Bogs, and borders of mountain lakes. Canada and Northern States.

K. cuneata. Michx. i. 259; Pursh, Ell. Sk. i. 482.

Mountains of Carolina and Georgia.

K. hirsuta, Walt., Michx., Pursh. Ell. Sk. i. 482.

Wet sandy pine barrens. South Carolina to Florida.

The four preceding species of laurel have the same medicinal virtues as the *K. latifolia*. See Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 17 and 18; Ell. Sk. i. 482; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 37; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 779; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1276.

Loiseleuria procumbens, Desv. Gray's Man. 270. *Azalea procumbens*, L., Pursh.

Alpine summits of the White Mountains, N. H., and of the Grandfather, North Carolina.

"Has some reputation as an astringent." Griff. Med. Bot. 424.

Ledum latifolium, Ait. Gray's Man. 271. *Labrador Tea*. Michx., Pursh, Big. L. palustre, Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Dr. Gray thinks this plant is distinct from the *L. palustre* of Northern Europe and Northern America. Dr. Torrey, however, considers them only varieties.

Sphagnous swamps. Canada and Northern States.

Med. Ref. Schoepf; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 236; Griff. Med. Bot. 436; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 37; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1279.

Med. Prop. Tonic, astringent, and slightly narcotic. A decoction of the leaves is used in diarrhoea and dysentery, also internally and externally in cutaneous diseases, especially those accompanied with much itching or irritation.

Pyrola rotundifolia, L. Gray's Man. 271. *Round-leaved Pyrola*; *Shin-Leaf*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Damp woods. Canada to South Carolina—rare in the Western States. Also in Europe.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 72; Mérat and De Lens, v. 564; Griff. Med. Bot. 420.

The name of shin-leaf is derived from the application of the large fleshy leaves to sore shins, &c. According to Rafinesque, the Indians and empirics employ this and other species of *pyrola* as sudorifics, astringents, and nervines, in diseases of the breast, coughs, &c.

Chimaphila umbellata, Nutt. Gray's Man. 274. *Prince's Pine*; *Pipsissewa*. Nutt., De C., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *C. corymbosa*, Pursh; *Pyrola umbellata*, L., Michx., Big., Darl.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 21; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab.

1; Griff. Med. Bot. 421; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. pl. 53; Dung. Therap. i. 277.

Shady sandy soil. Canada, Northern States, and north of Europe and Asia.

Officinal, U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Coll. ii. 2, 31, and 48; Mitch. Inaug. Diss.; Somerville, Med.-Chirurg. Trans. 5; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 15; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 17; Big. Seq. 310; Burgon, Am. Med. Record. iii. 333; Chap. Therap. i. 431; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 71; Mérat and De Lens, v. 564; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 321; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 380; Royle, Mat. Med. 459; Griff. Med. Bot. 421; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. i. 62; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 38; Wood, U. S. Dis. 207.

Med. Prop. A somewhat acrid tonic and stimulant, but mostly esteemed as a diuretic in dropsies and diseases of the urinary organs, and has also been employed in scrofulous affections. Used in the same diseases as the uva-ursi, and said to be less liable to offend the stomach than that article.

The best form of administration is the officinal decoction, of which a pint may be taken daily.

C. maculata, Pursh. Gray's Man. 273. *Spotted Winter-Green*. Pursh, Ell., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Pyrola maculata*, L., Michx., Big., Darl.

Dry woods. Canada to Carolina.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 79; Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. pl. 70; Griff. Med. Bot. 421.

Medical properties said to be similar to those of the *C. umbellata*, though there is some difference of opinion in regard to its medical virtues.

Galax aphylla, L. Ell. Sk. i. 295. *G. rotundifolia*, Pursh; *Erythroziza rotundifolia*, Michx. *Carpenter's Leaf*; *Beetle-Weed*.

Figured, Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. ii. tab. 36.

High mountains. Virginia, Carolina, Georgia, and Tennessee.

Med. Ref. Pursh, Fl. A. Sept. 2, 446; Nutt. Gen. i. 145; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 222; Griff. Med. Bot. 420.

The root is astringent, and the leaves are applied in popular practice to cuts and wounds, &c.

Monotropa uniflora, L. Gray's Man. 275. *Indian Pipe*; *Fit-Root*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. iii. tab. 86, fig. 1; Torr. Fl. N. Y. i. pl. 71.

Woods; parasite on the roots of other plants. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 243; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 776; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. Ohio, 22.

Med. Prop. "Nervine juice mixed with water almost a specific for sore eyes. The dried root in powder used in convulsions of children and epilepsy; dose, a teaspoonful." Raf. *l. c.* Employed by the steam practitioners. Porcher, *l. c.* Not known to be used in regular practice.

ORDER 54. *Aquifoliaceæ*, De C. Lind. Nat. Syst. 228, and Veg. King. 597; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 439.

Ilex opaca, Ait. Gray's Man. 276. *American Holly*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 84; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 53; Griff. Med. Bot. 433.

Sandy woods. Northern and Southern States, and Kentucky and Tennessee.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 7; Griff. Med. Bot. 432; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 39; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 782; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1270.

Med. Prop. This tree is nearly allied to the *I. aquifolia*, the European holly, and is said to possess similar properties, the powdered leaves of which are asserted to cure intermittents, given in the dose of a drachm to a drachm and a half two or three hours before the expected paroxysm. The leaves are bitter, tonic, and diaphoretic. Berries emetic, purgative, and diuretic; ten or twelve will generally prove cathartic.

I. Dahoon, Walt. Ell. Sk. ii. 680. *Dahoon Holly*. Walt., Michx., Pursh, Nutt. *I. Cassina*, L.

Open swamps. Carolina to Florida, Pursh.

Medical virtues identical with those of *S. Cassena*, Griff., Porcher, Wood.

I. Cassena, Walt. Ell. Sk. ii. 681. *Cassena*. Michx. *I. vomitoria*, L., Pursh, Nutt.

Along the sea-coast. Carolina to Florida.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 38, 52; Pursh, i. 118; Ell. Sk. ii. 682; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 9; Griff. Med. Bot. 433; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 782; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1270.

According to Drs. Griffith and Porcher, this and the preceding species are both called *Cassena*; Elliott, however, states positively that this species only is called *Cassena*, and the other Dahoon holly.

Dr. B. S. Barton says: "It is thought to be one of the most powerful diuretics hitherto discovered. It is held in great esteem among the southern Indians; they toast the leaves, and make a decoction of them. It is the men alone that are permitted to drink of the decoction which is called the *Black Drink*." Elliott observes: "That a strong infusion of the plant is used by the tribes of the Creek Indians at the opening of their councils." * * * It acts as a mild emetic. Pursh states that the Indians use it as a medicine, and as a drink of etiquette at their councils.

In small doses (quantity not stated) diuretic, in large ones emetic and cathartic.

It is an interesting fact that the celebrated *Mate* or *Paraguay Tea* is prepared from the leaves of a species of *Ilex*, the *Paraguayensis*, which contains the same proximate principles as tea and coffee.

I. myrtifolia, Walt. Ell. Sk. ii. 681; Walt., Michx., Ell. I. angustifolia, Pursh, Nutt.

Swamps and around ponds. Virginia to Georgia.

"Dr. Joseph Johnson, of Charleston, informs us that this is used to some extent, in domestic practice, as a diuretic in dropsy." Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 783.

Prinos verticillatus, L. Gray's Man. 276. *Winter-Berry*; *Black Alder*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. P. Gronovii, Michx.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 56; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 17.

Wet places. Canada to South Carolina and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Coll. ii. 5; Thach. Dis. 310; Big. Med. Bot. iii. 141; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 203; Chap. Therap. ii. 498; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 253; Griff. Med. Bot. 434; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 39; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 2, 780; Wood, U. S. Dis. 574.

Med. Prop. The bark is bitter, tonic, and astringent, and has been used as a remedy in intermittents and in various debilitated states of the system. A decoction or infusion has been employed with advantage, both externally and internally, in diseases of the skin, especially those of the herpetic kind.

Dose of the bark, in powder, thirty grains to one drachm. The decoction is preferable when prepared by boiling two ounces in three pints of water down to a quart; dose, two or three fluidounces.

P. lævigatus, Pursh. Gray's Man. 276. *Smooth Winter-Berry*. Pursh, Muhl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Mountain swamps, &c. Northern and Middle States.

P. glaber, L. Gray's Man. 277. *Ink-Berry*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 72.

Sandy woods. Canada to Florida, along the coast.

Properties said to be analogous to those of *P. verticillatus*.

ORDER 55. *Ebenaceæ*, Vent. Lind. Nat. Syst. 226, and Veg. King. 595; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 439.

Diospyros Virginiana, L. Gray's Man. 277. *Persimmon*. Michx., Michx. f. Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 93; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 32; Griff. Med. Bot. 436; Dung. Therap. ii. 132.

Moist woods. New York and Western States to Louisiana. Vicinity of New Albany.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Coll. i. 11, 47, ii. 53; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 153; Mettauer, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. (Oct. 1842); Griff. Med. Bot. 435; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 39; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 780; Wood, U. S. Dis. 302; Mitch. Therap. 385; Dung. Therap. ii. 133.

Med. Prop. The bark is a bitter tonic and powerful astringent. Dr. Mettauer employed the unripe fruit, in the form of infusion, tincture, and syrup, in bowel-complaints and hemorrhage, with great success. See Am. Journ. Med. Sci. *l. c.*

ORDER 56. *Styracææ*, Rich. Lind. Nat. Syst. 227, and Veg. King. 592; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 440.

Hopea tinctoria, L. Ell. Sk. ii. 73. *Sweet Leaf*. Michx., Pursh, Nutt.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 117.

Low woods and rich soils. Southern States.

Med. Prop. "Root stomachic and depurative." Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 229. "Major Le Conte informs us that the leaves and root are much used in Georgia in syphilitic and scrofulous affections." Porcher, 781.

ORDER 57. *Sapotaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 225, and Veg. King. 590; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 440.

Bumelia lycioides, Pursh. Ell. Sk. i. 287. *Sideroxylon lycioides*, L., Michx.

Shady woods. Carolina and Georgia. Pursh.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 263; Griff. Med. Bot. 441; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 780.

Fruit sweetish and astringent; said to be useful in diarrhœa.

ORDER 58. *Plantaginaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 267, and Veg. King. 642; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 441.

Plantago major, L. Gray's Man. 278. *Common Plantain*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Road-sides and fields. An introduced plant. Canada, and most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 335; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 252; Mérat and De Lens, v. 358; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 39; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 801; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1297; Chipley, West. Lancet, ix. 21 (Jan. 1849).

Med. Prop. The common plantain was esteemed by the ancients as diuretic, deobstruent, and slightly astringent, and was employed in visceral obstructions, hæmoptysis, dysentery, &c. Dr. Porcher thinks it probably contains a narcotic principle. Dr. Chipley thinks it has been too much neglected by modern practitioners. He found the following prescription of Heister of great service as an external application for sore nipples. Aquæ plantag. 3i; vitriol. alb. grs. ii. M.

Dose of the expressed juice two or three ounces. Two ounces of the fresh root or leaves, boiled in a pint of water, may be taken daily. A decoction of the seeds is demulcent.

P. cordata, Lam. Gray's Man. 278. *Heart-leaved Plantain*. Pursh, Muhl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *P. Kentuckiensis*, Michx.

Wet places. Canada, Northern and Western States.

P. lanceolata, L. Gray's Man. 278. *Rib-Grass*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Fields and meadows. Most parts of the United States. An introduced plant.

P. Virginica, L. Gray's Man. 279. *White Plantain*, or *Ribwort*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Dry fields. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not common.

According to Dr. Lee, these species have the same properties as the common plantain, and may be substituted for it.

ORDER 59. *Plumbaginaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 269, and Veg. King. 640; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 442.

Statice Caroliniana, Walt. Gray's Man. 280 (as *S. Limonium*). *Marsh Rosemary*; *Sea Lavender*. Pursh, Big. *S. Limoneum*, Ell., Torr. Fl. N. Y. Gray's Man., not of L. M. Boissier (*De C. Prod.*). Gray has decided that this plant is distinct from *S. Limonium* of Europe. See Sill. Journ. vii. 310, new series.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 25; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 89; Griff. Med. Bot. 525; Dung. Therap. ii. 135.

Salt marshes. Sea-coast, Massachusetts to Florida.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Mott. Inaug. Diss.; Thach. Dis. 345; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 51; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 93; Griff. Med. Bot. 525; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 40; Wood, U. S. Dis. 686; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 802.

Med. Prop. The root, according to Dr. Bigelow, is one of the most intense and powerful vegetable astringents that we possess, being quite equal to galls. It is employed for the same purposes as other astringents, but is mostly used as a topical remedy in aphthæ and other ulcerative affections of the mouth and throat. Decoction or infusion is the best mode of administration.

ORDER 60. *Primulaceæ*, Vent. Lind. Nat. Syst. 229, and Veg. King. 644; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 440.

Anagallis arvensis, L. Gray's Man. 284. *Scarlet Pimpernel*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Sandy fields. A European plant, naturalized in most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 191; Mérat and De Lens, i. 276; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 779; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1227.

Med. Prop. The Pimpernel was esteemed by the ancients as a counter poison, and is one of the numerous articles recommended as a preventive of hydrophobia. It has been given internally in visceral obstructions, consumption, &c., and applied externally to old ulcers. It is now neglected, though it is not inert, as Orfila found three drachms of the extract sufficient to destroy a dog.

ORDER 61. *Orobanchaceæ*, L., Rich. Lind. Nat. Syst. 287, and Veg. King. 509; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 443.

Epiphaqus Virginiana, Bart. Gray's Man. 289. *Beech-Drops*. *Cancer-Root*. Bart., Torr. Comp. E. Americana, Nutt., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Orobanche Virginiana*, Lam., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 27.

Canada and the United States. Parasitic on the roots of beech-trees. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. ii. 6; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 25; Chap. Therap. ii. 500; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 248; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 384; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 40; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 813; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1289.

Med. Prop. An astringent, said to be an ingredient in Martin's famous cancer powder, which, however, also contained arsenic. Dr. B. S. Barton observes that it has been of great service as an external application to obstinate ulcers, some of which had resisted other means. Dr. Eberle states that he has known it to be highly beneficial in aphthous ulceration of the mouth; and that he has used a strong decoction, as a wash in obstinate herpetic affections, with complete success. It has also been employed in dysentery and diarrhœa. The whole plant is active, but loses much of its strength in drying.

Conopholis Americana, Wallroth. Gray's Man. 290. *Broom Rape*; *Squaw-Root*. *Orobanche Americana*, L., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Parasitic on the roots of oaks. Canada and United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 248; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 813; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1289.

Med. Prop. See *Aphyllon uniflora*.

Aphyllon uniflorum, Torr. and Gr. Gray's Man. 290. *Cancer-Root*; *Squaw-Root*, &c. *Orobanche uniflora*, L., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *O. biflora*, Nutt.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 50.

Parasitic on the roots of plants. Canada and the United States.

Med. Ref. Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 229; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 813; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1289.

Med. Prop. These two plants are also called Cancer-root, and Squaw-root. Little is known of their properties, though they are said to be the same as those of the *Epiphagus*.

ORDER 62. *Bignoniaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 282, and Veg. King. 475; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 444.

Bignonia capreolata, Ell. Ell. Sk. ii. 107; Michx., Pursh. *B. crucigera*, Walt. (not of L.).

Shady banks of streams. Virginia, Kentucky, and Indiana, to Florida. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

“The root and vine, in infusion and decoction, answer the purpose of sarsaparilla. It is detergent and alterative, aperient, diuretic, and sudorific; used in syphilis, chronic rheumatism, and in derangements arising from impurities of the blood.” Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 812.

Catalpa bignonioides, Walt. Gray's Man. 292. *Catalpa*; *Bean-Tree*; *Indian Bean*. *C. syriacæfolia*, Sims, Pursh, Torr. Fl. N. Y.; *C. cordifolia*, Nutt., Ell., Darl.; *Bignonia Catalpa*, L., Michx.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 64.

Banks of streams. Southern States. Cultivated in the Northern and Western States.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 205; Am. Journ. Pharm. vi. 352; Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xv. 240; Mérat and De Lens, vii. 107; Griff. Med. Bot. 516; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 40; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 812; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 23; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1240.

Med. Prop. "Bark tonic and vermifuge, wood emetic, leaves emollient, anodyne," &c. Raf. *l. c.* "It is reputed to be poisonous. The seeds have been employed, by several practitioners of Continental Europe, in asthma. M. Antomarchi recommends a decoction made by boiling twelve ounces of water, with three ounces of the seeds, down to six ounces; the whole to be given morning and night." U. S. Dis. *l. c.*

Gelsemium sempervirens, Ell. Ell. Sk. i. 311. *Yellow Jessamine*. *G. nitidum*, Michx., Pursh; *Bignonia sempervirens*, L.

Rich soil near the sea-coast. Virginia to Florida.

Med. Ref. Ell. Sk. i. 312; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 223; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 812.

Med. Prop. "The flowers, root, &c., of this plant are narcotic. A spirituous tincture of the root has been used successfully in rheumatism. The effluvia of the flowers are said sometimes to induce stupor." Ell. *l. c.* Dr. Porcher states that it is employed in gonorrhœa, and that ninety drops of the tincture of the bark of the root, taken in three doses, produce vertigo, perverted vision, &c. Dr. Frost, of South Carolina, has observed its marked effect on the nervous system. Porcher, *l. c.*

ORDER 63. *Scrophulariaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 288, and Veg. King. 687; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 445.

Verbascum Thapsus, L. Gray's Man. 296. *Common Mullein*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Fields, pastures, &c. An introduced plant. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Officinal, Dub. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 273; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 863; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 295; Royle, Do. 493; Griff. Med. Bot. 515; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 41; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 813; Wood, U. S. Dis. 735.

Med. Prop. Emollient, demulcent, and slightly anodyne. A decoction of one ounce of the dried leaves in a pint of water has been used in colds, coughs, diarrhœa, &c., in the dose of three or four ounces. In the form of poultices and fomentations, it has been applied to hemorrhoidal tumours and swelled glands. "The flowers, when dried in the air, are said to yield a fatty matter, which is useful in the piles." Dr. Torrey.

V. Blattaria, L. Gray's Man. 296. *Moth Mullein*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *V. Claytoni*, Michx.

Fields and road-sides. Naturalized throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

V. Lychnitis, L. Gray's Man. 296. *White Mullein*. Pursh, Ell., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Sandy fields and road-sides. A foreign plant, naturalized in some parts of the United States.

Little is known of the properties of these plants. Rafinesque and Lee suppose them to have medical virtues analogous to those of the common mullein.

Linaria vulgaris, Mill. Gray's Man. 297. *Toad Flax*. *Snapdragon Ramsted*. Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Antirrhinum Linaria*, L., Pursh, Big.

Fields and waste places. A naturalized plant. Northern, Middle, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 262; Mérat and De Lens, i. 356; Lind. Fl. Med. 505; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 41; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1229.

Med. Prop. Reputed to be cathartic, diuretic, and somewhat anodyne. The infusion has been used in dropsy, jaundice, diseases of the skin, and the fresh plant as an external application in the form of poultice, or fomentation, to piles. An ointment, made from the flowers, has been employed for the same purpose, and as a topical application in cutaneous diseases.

Scrophularia nodosa, L. Gray's Man. 297. *Figwort*. *S. nodosa*, var. *Americana*, Michx.; *Scrophularia Marilandica*, L., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.; *S. lanceolata*, Pursh.

Fields and fence-rows. Common to Europe and America. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Officinal, Dub. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 262; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 273; Lind. Fl. Med. 503; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 295; Royle, Do. 490; Griff. Med. Bot. 518; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 41; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 814; Wood, U. S. Dis. 648; Dr. F. B. Hough, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ. xl. 462.

Med. Prop. According to Pereira, the leaves appear to be acrid, and when swallowed occasion vomiting and purging, and are said

to be diuretic and narcotic. The officinal ung. scrophulariæ was used with the best effects by Dr. Stokes, of Dublin, in the pemphigus gangrenosus of children. Dr. Montgomery employed it with success in tinea capitis, impetigo, and other skin diseases. Dr. F. B. Hough, of Somerville, N. Y., says that this plant, known there by the name of *Woman's Friend*, has a popular reputation in Northern New York, among pregnant women, as an anodyne to allay the restlessness, anxiety, wakefulness, &c., peculiar to their situation. He employed it with much advantage, and thinks it acts as a sedative on the fœtus, whose motions it quiets. He gave from two to four ounces of the infusion of one ounce of the fresh root to a pint of water. Thinks the virtues of the root much impaired by drying.

Chelone glabra, L. Gray's Man. 298. *Snake-head*; *Shell-flower*; *Balmomy*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. iii. tab. 76; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 97; Griff. Med. Bot. 520.

Wet places. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 117; Griff. Med. Bot. 520; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 41; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 24.

Med. Prop. But little is known of the properties of the *Chelone*, except from Rafinesque, who obtained his knowledge of it from Dr. Lawrence, and the Shakers of New Lebanon, New York. He states that the whole plant, especially the leaves, are tonic, hepatic, cathartic, &c., and that it is useful in fevers, jaundice, and eruptions of the skin. Much employed by the Thompsonians, under the name of *Balmomy*. Dose of the powdered leaves, a drachm three times a day. Drs. Lee and Griffith think it deserves further examination.

Gratiola Virginica, L. Gray's Man. 300. *Hedge Hyssop*. Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Wet or muddy places. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

G. aurea, Muhl. Gray's Man. 300. *Golden Hedge Hyssop*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *G. officinalis*, Michx., not of L. Sandy wet places. Massachusetts to Florida.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 225; Griff. Med. Bot. 519; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 42; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 24; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 815.

Med. Prop. These two species, especially the *G. aurea*, are supposed to possess the same properties as the *G. officinalis* of Europe, which is a drastic purgative, emetic, and diuretic; contains veratria, and is thought to be the active ingredient in the celebrated *Eau Médicinale*.

Veronica Virginica, L. Gray's Man. 303. *Culver's Physic*. *Black-Root*. Michx., Pursh, Ell. *Leptandra Virginica*, Nutt., Big., Darl.; *Pæderota Virginica*, Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 59 (as *Leptandra purpurea*).

Rich damp soil. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens; rare elsewhere.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 20; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 42; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 816; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1279.

Med. Prop. The root is a certain, and in a moderate dose a mild, cathartic. In the recent state, it is much more active than when dry. The late Dr. Pendergrass, of Louisville, considered it one of the best cholagogues that we possess, and an excellent substitute for mercurial cathartics.

Dose of the powdered root, twenty grains to a drachm. It also may be given in infusion.

V. Americana, Schwein. Gray's Man. 303. *Brooklime*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Borders of springs and rivulets. Northern, Middle, and Western States. Portland, Kentucky, opposite New Albany.

V. officinalis, L. Gray's Man. 303. *Speedwell*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Dry woods. Common to Europe and North America. "Certainly indigenous in some places." Dr. Gray.

V. peregrina, L. Gray's Man. 304. *Neckweed*; *Purslane*; *Speedwell*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Cultivated grounds. Canada and Northern States. Introduced. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, vi. 875; Griff. Med. Bot. 517; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 42; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 816; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1313; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 24.

Med. Prop. The three foregoing species of *Veronica*, though formerly employed in medicine, are now seldom used. The *V. officinalis* has been considered diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant, &c., and has been employed in pectoral, nephritic, and cutaneous diseases. The *V. peregrina* received the popular name of *Neckweed* from its being used externally and internally in scrofulous affections of the neck. The expressed juice of the *V. Americana*, like the beccabunga of Europe, may be given internally as a deobstruent and depurative.

ORDER 64. *Verbenaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 277, and Veg. King. 663; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 446.

Verbena hastata, L. Gray's Man. 311. *Blue Vervain*; *Simpler's Joy*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *V. paniculata*, Lam.

Moist, rich soil. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 274; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 42; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 810; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1312.

Med. Prop. The leaves (?) are said to be a strong bitter, emetic and expectorant, and a good substitute for eupatorium, but weaker. Rafinesque. Little, if at all, used in regular practice.

V. urticifolia, L. Gray's Man. 311. *Nettle-leaved Vervain*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Road-sides and waste places. Canada and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 274; Mérat and De Lens, 866; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 810; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1312.

According to Schœpf, the root, boiled in milk with white oak bark, has been used with success in poisoning by *Rhus Toxicodendron*. A strong tincture of the root has been used with decided advantage as a diuretic in scanty and difficult micturition. Dose, two to four drachms three times a day.

Callicarpa Americana, L. Ell. Sk. i. 199. *French Mulberry*. Michx., Pursh.

Light, sandy soil. Virginia to Florida.

Med. Ref. Ains. Mat. Ind. ii. 181; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 202; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 810.

Med. Prop. Used as an alterative in cutaneous diseases. Ainslie, *l. c.* Said to be useful in dropsical diseases. Porcher, *l. c.*

ORDER 65. *Labiata*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 275; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 447. *Lamiaceæ*, Lind. Veg. King. 659.

Mentha viridis, L. Gray's Man. 316. *Spearmint*. Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *M. tenuis*, Michx., Pursh, Ell.

Wet, springy places. Naturalized in most parts of the United States.

Officinal, U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.

M. piperita, L. Gray's Man. 316. *Peppermint*. Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 63.

Moist grounds. Naturalized in some places, and frequently cultivated.

Officinal, U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.

The pleasant and stimulating carminative properties of spearmint and peppermint are too well known to require particular notice.

M. Canadensis, L. Gray's Man. 316. *Canadian Mint*; *Wild Mint*. Pursh, Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *M. borealis*, Pursh, Big.

Low, wet grounds along streams. Canada, Northern, Middle, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

This is supposed to be the only *native* species of *Mentha* of North America. It is not so pleasant to the taste as the preceding, and has been little used as a medicine, but would be a tolerable substitute for them when they cannot be obtained.

Lycopus Virginicus, L. Gray's Man. 316. *Bugle-Weed*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *L. uniflorus*, Michx.; *L. pumila*, Vahl., Pursh.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 6; Griff. Med. Bot. 505.

Wet, shady places. Canada and most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Pendleton and Rogers, N. York Med. and Phys. Journ. i. 179; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 26; Eberle, West. Med.

Gaz. i. 160; Griff. Med. Bot. 504; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 43; N. S. Davis, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. i. 346; Williams, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 902; Porcher, Do. 805; Wood, U. S. Dis. 436; Dung. Therap. ii. 388.

Med. Prop. Although the bugle-weed was noticed by Schæpf, it was first prominently brought before the profession by Drs. Pendleton and Rogers, of New York. Rafinesque, having used it in his own case, extols it highly as an excellent sedative, tonic, astringent, and somewhat narcotic. Dr. N. S. Davis states that, when taken in health, it diminishes the force and frequency of the pulse, induces a slight degree of costiveness, without vertigo, nausea, or any other unpleasant symptom.

The whole plant is used. It has been employed with much success in diarrhœa, hemorrhages, chronic coughs, &c. The infusion is made with one ounce to a pint of boiling water, of which half a pint to one pint may be given in twenty-four hours. According to Rafinesque, it may be taken freely without much regard to quantity.

L. sinuatus, Ell. Gray's Man. 316. *Water Horehound*. Ell., Darl., Hook., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *L. Europeus*, Michx., Pursh, Big., not of L.; *L. exaltatus*, Pursh, Ell., not of L.; *Americanus*, Muhl.; *L. vulgaris*, Nutt.; *L. angustifolius*, Nutt., Ell.

Low wet places. Canada to South Carolina, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany.

The references to *Lycopus Europeus*, in Griff. Med. Bot., U. S. Dis., and in Porcher's Rep., as being found in the United States, belong to the *L. sinuatus*. The *L. Europeus*, L., is not naturalized in this country. Yet it is probable that they possess analogous medical virtues.

"The sensible properties of the *L. sinuatus* correspond with the *L. Virginicus*, and from some trials I have made with it believe it equal. In some respects, it may be superior. It deserves at any rate to have its medicinal relations exactly fixed." J. M. Big. List of Med. Pl. of Ohio, 25.

Origanum vulgare, L. Gray's Man. 317. *Wild Marjoram*. Pursh, Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Dry grounds. A European plant, partially naturalized in New England, and southward.

Officinal, U. S., Lond., Ed.

A warm, pungent carminative. The essential oil is a frequent

ingredient in stimulating liniments, &c., whose properties are fully treated of in most works on the materia medica.

Collinsonia Canadensis, L. Gray's Man. 317. *Horsebalm*; *Horseweed*; *Knobweed*; *Richweed*; *Stoneroot*, &c. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *C. ovata*, Pursh, Ell.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 23; Griff. Med. Bot. 514; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 75 a.

Rich open woods. Canada, and most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 111; Griff. Med. Bot. 513; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 43; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 806; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1251.

Med. Prop. Diuretic, tonic, and somewhat astringent. Drs. French, C. Hooker, and Biers, of Connecticut, used it with great success in diseases of the urinary organs. Dr. Mease states that the infusion of the root in cider has cured several cases of dropsy.

The root is the part generally employed, though the whole plant is active. The active principle is volatile; hence the recent plant is most efficient. The powdered root soon becomes inert. The infusion is said to be the best form of administration; dose, not stated.

C. Scabra, L. Ell. Sk. i. 35; Pursh. *C. præcox*, Walt. Southern States.

C. anisata, Sims. Ell. Sk. i. 37. Mountains of Southern States.

These two plants much resemble the *C. Canadensis*, and there is some doubt whether they may not be only varieties of that species; they are supposed to have the same medical virtues.

Hedeoma pulegioides, Pers. Gray's Man. 318. *Pennyroyal*; *Tickweed*. Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Cunila pulegioides*, L., Michx., Big., Bart.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 41; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 46; Griff. Med. Bot. 508; Dung. Therap. i. 419.

Dry and rather sterile soil. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—very frequent.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 166; Chap. Therap. i. 482; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 231; Griff. Med. Bot. 508; Lee, Cat.

Med. Pl. N. Y. 44; Wood, U. S. Dis. 365; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 808; Dung. Therap. i. 418.

Med. Prop. A stimulating diaphoretic, carminative, and somewhat emmenagogue, especially in recent suppression. May be taken freely in warm or cold infusion without much regard to quantity.

Cunila Mariana, L. Gray's Man. 318. *Dittany*; *Stonemint*, &c. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 42; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 29; Griff. Med. Bot. 509; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 76.

Dry sterile hills. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 171; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 136; Griff. Med. Bot. 509; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 44; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 807; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1254.

Med. Prop. A warm and very pungent stimulating diaphoretic and carminative, more pungent or peppery than pennyroyal; is employed in infusion in colds, fevers, &c., in the same way as that article. The expressed juice, mixed with milk, is one of the numerous articles that have been recommended for the bites of venomous snakes.

Monarda didyma, L. Gray's Man. 319. *Oswego Tea*, &c. Pursh, Torr. Fl. N. Y. M. coccinea, Michx.; M. purpurea, Lam.; M. Kalmiana, Pursh.

Figured, Pursh, Fl. i. tab. 1; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 64.

Wet grounds and borders of streams. Northern States. Michaux states that it grows on the high mountains of North Carolina.

M. fistulosa, L. Gray's Man. 319. *Wild Bergamot*; *Horse-mint*. Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. M. rugosa, and oblongata, Ait., Pursh; M. clinopodia, L., Pursh, Ell.; M. allophylla, Michx., Big.

Hills and open woods. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

M. punctata, L. Gray's Man. 320. *Horse-mint*. Pursh, Ell., Torr. Fl. N. Y. M. lutea, Michx.

Figured, Am. Med. Record. ii. 496.

Sandy soil. Greater part of the United States. Not found in Ohio, Kentucky, or Indiana.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Chap. Therap. ii. 271; Atlee, Am. Med. Record. ii. 496; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 38; Eberle, Therap. ii. 267; Griff. Med. Bot. 510; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 43; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 806; Wood, U. S. Dis. 462.

Med. Prop. All the species of monarda possess, in a greater or less degree, similar medical properties, especially the three above named. The *M. punctata* is the most powerful, and yields, on distillation, the largest proportion of a fragrant and very pungent essential oil. These plants may be used in infusion as diaphoretics and carminatives, in colds, flatulent colic, and to relieve nausea and vomiting; in the same manner as the mints, and many other labiate plants. The *ol. monard. punct.* is a powerful rubefacient, which, applied to the skin, in a short time produces redness and vesication. Dr. Atlee employed it as an external application, with much advantage, in typhus fever, rheumatism, deafness, and cholera infantum. *Ol. monard.* ʒss; *tinct. camph.* ʒii, with or without ʒii laud., was a favourite formula.

Dose of the oil as a carminative or stimulant, two to three drops on sugar, or in sweetened water.

Salvia lyrata, L. Gray's Man. 320. *Wild Sage; Cancer-Weed.* Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl.

Woods and meadows. Middle, Southern, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Ref. Ell. Sk. i. 31; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 260; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 805.

“The fresh radical leaves of this plant, when bruised and applied to warts, generally destroy them. It is necessary to continue the application a day or two, and to renew it every twelve hours.” Ell. *l. c.* It is also one of the many plants erroneously supposed to cure cancers.

Nepeta Cataria, L. Gray's Man. 331. *Catnip; Catmint.* Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Old fields and road-sides. A naturalized European plant; frequently cultivated.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 245; Mérat and De Lens, iv. 592;

Lind. Fl. Med. 492; Griff. Med. Bot. 512; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 44; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 808; Wood, U. S. Dis. 190.

Med. Prop. This plant is well known, and much employed in domestic practice. Stimulant, antispasmodic, and slightly anodyne. It is used in infusion in hysteria, amenorrhœa, and in flatulent colic, especially of infants. Dr. Griffith thinks it deserves more attention from the profession than it has hitherto received.

N. Glechoma, Benth. Gray's Man. 322. *Ground-Ivy*; *Gill over the ground*. Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Glechoma hederacea*, L., Pursh, Big.

Waste places. Naturalized in the Northern, Middle, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 223; Mérat and De Lens, iii. 380; Lind. Fl. Med. 492; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1261.

Slightly stimulating, diaphoretic, and supposed to be febrifuge. In some places, ground-ivy tea is a popular drink in fevers and affections of the lungs.

Pyenanthemum incanum, Michx. Gray's Man. 323. *Mountain Mint*; *Wild Basil*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Clinopodium incanum*, L.

Dry fields, hills, &c. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 254; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 43; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 25.

Properties analogous to those of the mints, monarda and hedeoma, and may be employed for the same purposes. Dr. Torrey observes that the taste is intermediate to that of pennyroyal and spearmint.

Scutellaria integrifolia, L. Gray's Man. 327. *Entire-leaved Skullcap*. Michx., Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *S. hyssopifolia*, L., Bart.; *S. Caroliniana*, Lam., Pursh, Ell.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. i. tab. 2; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 78.

Open woods, &c. New York and Pennsylvania to South Carolina.

Med. Ref. Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 44; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 808; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1302.

Med. Prop. "Intensely bitter, and might probably be found useful as a tonic." U. S. Dis. *l. c.*

S. laterifolia, L. Gray's Man. 328. *Mad Dog Skullcap*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. i. tab. 21; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 84.

Wet grounds. Greater part of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 336; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 81; Griff. Med. Bot. 515; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 44; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 808; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1302.

Med. Prop. The skullcap had at one time much reputation as a preventive of hydrophobia, but at present few, if any, physicians have any confidence in its prophylactic powers. Mr. Youatt, the distinguished veterinary surgeon, had some faith in it for a while; but in his able treatise on canine rabies, it is not even mentioned.

Leonurus Cardiaca, L. Gray's Man. 330. *Motherwort*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Road-sides and waste places. Naturalized throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 256; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 236; Mérat and De Lens, iv. 88; Lind. Fl. Med. 493; Griff. Med. Bot. 515; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 44; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 809; Bracket, West. Lancet; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 25.

Med. Prop. Formerly much employed in nervous and hysterical complaints, but is now seldom used in regular practice. Thacher states that an infusion of the plant, taken at bedtime, composes and procures sleep in a manner similar to valerian, when it could not be obtained by the operation of opium.

Marrubium vulgare, L. Gray's Man. 332. *Horehound*. Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Road-sides, &c. Naturalized in many parts of the United States. Official, U. S., Lond., Dub.

Med. Ref. Cullen, Mat. Med. ii. 88; Thach. Dis. ii. 266; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 241; Mérat and De Lens, iv. 244; Lind. Fl. Med. 494; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 284; Royle, Do. 490; Griff. Med. Bot. 512; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 45; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 810; Wood, U. S. Dis. 452.

Med. Prop. This plant was known to Hippocrates and Pliny.

Tonic, diaphoretic, and slightly aperient. Mostly used in colds, coughs, &c., in a warm infusion, one ounce to one pint of water—dose, two or three ounces; also in the form of syrup. A popular domestic medicine, but not much used in regular practice.

Ajuga Chamæpitys, Pursh, Fl. ii. 404. *Ground Pine-Bugle*.
Teucrium Chamæpitys, L.

Sandy fields—Virginia. A naturalized plant.

The leaves are said to be stimulant, diuretic, and aperient; and have been given in rheumatism, gout, palsy, and amenorrhœa. See U. S. Dis. App. 1225.

ORDER 66. *Boraginaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 274, and Veg. King. 655; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 448.

Symphitum officinale, L. Gray's Man. 335. *Comfrey*. Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 90.

Moist places. A foreign plant, naturalized in some places—also cultivated.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 95; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 618; Lind. Fl. Med. 484; Griff. Med. Bot. 500; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 45; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1306.

Med. Prop. Demulcent and slightly astringent. The root is very mucilaginous, and fully equal to marshmallow. Used in decoction as a demulcent, in coughs, diarrhœa, dysentery, &c.

Mertensia Virginica, De C. Gray's Man. 339. *Lungwort*.
Pulmonaria Virginica, L., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Rich soil. New York, Western and Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 254; Griff. Med. Bot. 499; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 45.

Med. Prop. The whole plant is mucilaginous, and may be employed in the same way, and for the same purposes as the foregoing.

Cynoglossum officinale, L. Gray's Man. 340. *Hound's-Tongue*.
 Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Road-sides and waste places. A European plant, naturalized in

the Northern, Middle, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 215; Mérat and De Lens, ii. 562; Lind. Fl. Med. 484; Griff. Med. Bot. 500; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 45; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1255.

Med. Prop. Much difference of opinion exists in regard to the properties of this plant. By some it is considered as an anodyne, and slightly astringent demulcent; useful in colds, coughs, diarrhœa, dysentery, &c. According to others, it is decidedly narcotic and poisonous. The former opinion is probably the correct one. It is said to be much more active when fresh than dried.

C. Virginicum, L. Gray's Man. 340. *Wild Comfrey*. Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *C. amplexicaule*, Michx., Pursh, Ell.

Woods, &c. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 215; Griff. Med. Bot. 500; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 45; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 803.

Med. Prop. According to Dr. Griffith, the root is said to be a good substitute for comfrey. "The leaves are narcotic, and are smoked like tobacco." Raf. *l. c.* "The leaves intoxicate when smoked as tobacco." Porcher. It is, however, questionable whether it possesses decided narcotic properties.

Heliotropium Indicum, L. Ell. Sk. i. 244; Michx., Pursh.

Road-sides and banks of streams. An East Indian plant; also native in Africa and the West Indies, and naturalized in some of the Southern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Ainslie, Mat. Ind. ii. 414; Mérat and De Lens, iii. 462; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 803.

Med. Prop. Native practitioners of India apply the juice of the leaves to painful gumboils and pimples of the face, and also in that kind of ophthalmia in which the tarsus is inflamed. Ainslie, *l. c.* In Guiana, the infusion is used to check flooding. Aublet, M. and De L. *l. c.*

ORDER 67. *Polemoniaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 232, and Veg. King. 635; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 450.

Polemonium reptans, L. Gray's Man. 344. *Greek Valerian*;

Jacob's Ladder; Sweat-Root. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Damp soil. Middle, Western, and mountains of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Prop. "The root is said to be an excellent sudorific. The *sweat-root* of Howard." Ridd. Synop. 70. "I have known this plant used as an expectorant in domestic practice." J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 26.

The decoction has been employed in popular practice with much advantage in chronic coughs, and in debilitated states of the system from previous illness.

ORDER 68. *Convolvulaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 231, and Veg. King. 630; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 450.

Calystegia Sepium, R. Br. Gray's Man. 348. *Hedge Bindweed; Great Bindweed.* Pursh, Hook., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Convolvulus Sepium*, L. Big., Darl. C. repens, L., Michx., Ell.

Moist grounds. Canada, and throughout the United States; also in Europe. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 212; Mérat and De Lens, ii. 410; Griff. Med. Bot. 470.

Med. Prop. This plant is supposed to be the *Smilax* of Dioscorides. According to Mérat and De Lens, the root is a purgative like jalap, but twice the quantity is required to produce the same effect as that article. From one to three drachms of the bruised leaves in infusion act as a purgative. M. Chevallier obtained a resin from the root similar to that of jalap and scammony, and which had the same purgative properties. Mérat and De Lens think it has been too much neglected, and that it is one of the best of their indigenous purgatives.

Convolvulus panduratus, L. Gray's Man. 348. *Man of the Earth; Wild Potatoe Vine.* Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 23; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 26; Am. Journ. Pharm. xi. 177; Griff. Med. Bot. 476.

Dry sandy soil. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany, not very frequent.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Coll. i. 30 and 56, ii. 49; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 249; Big. Seq. 145; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 123; Am. Journ.

Pharm. xi. 177; Griff. Med. Bot. 476; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 45; Maclean, N. Y. Journ. Med. x. 375; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 783; Wood, U. S. Dis. 269.

Med. Prop. The root is said by some to be a mild purgative in the dose of forty grains to a drachm; this, however, has been denied by others, who state that its purgative power is very feeble. A decoction of the root was used by Dr. Harris, of New Jersey, in his own case, with great success, and he was enabled by its use to pass calculous granules with facility. Bart. Coll. ii. 49. Dr. G. M. Maclean informs me that he has found it one of the most efficient diuretics. In a communication to the N. Y. Journ. Med., he states: "When I have used it as a cathartic, it has failed entirely. It has also been mentioned as being by possibility somewhat diuretic. When given freely in infusion, I have found it to produce more decided diuretic action than any other single article which I have ever used. It is much used in many parts of New Jersey as a domestic remedy for this purpose." N. Y. Journ. Med. *l. c.*

C. macrorrhizus. Ell. Sk. i. 252. *Ipomea macrorrhiza*, Michx.; *Ipomea Jalapa*, Pursh.

Sandy soil, near the sea-coast. Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.

Med. Ref. Ell. Sk. i. 253; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 784.

Pursh supposed this to be the plant from which the officinal Jalap was procured. Purgative properties have been erroneously ascribed to it; but Dr. Baldwin gave six drachms of the pulverized root without producing any cathartic effect. Ell. *l. c.*

C. nil, L., Michx. *Ipomea nil*, Ell. Sk. i. 259; Pursh. *Blue Morning Glory*.

Sandy soil. Naturalized in some of the Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, ii. 409; Lind. Fl. Med. 393; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 783.

The seeds are sold in the apothecaries' shops of Calcutta as a purgative, and said to be an effectual and quick cathartic. Lind. *l. c.* The roots are used as a purgative. M. and De L.

ORDER 69. *Solanaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 293, and Veg. King. 618; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 453.

Nicotiana rustica, L. Gray's Man. 353. *Wild Tobacco*. Nutt., Bart., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. i. tab. 25.

Naturalized in some places.

Med. Ref. Per. Mat. Med. ii. 313; Griff. Med. Bot. 495; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 46; Wood, U. S. Dis. 698.

Med. Prop. Possesses the same properties as the common tobacco, but milder, and may be used for the same purposes.

Datura Stramonium, L. Gray's Man. 353. *Jamestown*, or *Jimson-Weed*; *Stramonium*; *Thorn-Apple*; *Apple of Peru*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 1; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 31; Griff. Med. Bot. 490; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 67, &c.

Waste places, &c. Throughout most parts of the world. "Said to be of Abyssinian origin." Torrey.

Officinal, U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.

Med. Ref. Nearly all works on the materia medica.

Med. Prop. Stramonium is a powerful anodyne, resembling belladonna in its action on the system. Every part of the plant is active, but the seeds are the most powerful. Excellent descriptions of its properties and uses will be found in the U. S. Dis., Per. Mat. Med., Griff. Med. Bot., &c.

Hyoscyamus niger, L. Gray's Man. 353. *Henbane*. Pursh, Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 17; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 52; Royle, Mat. Med. 501; Griff. Med. Bot. 484; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 68; Dung. Therap. i. 362.

Road-sides. Sparingly naturalized. Canada and Northern States.

Hyoscyamus has been employed in medicine from the earliest times, and amply treated of in most works on therapeutics and materia medica.

Physalis vinosa, L. Gray's Man. 354. *Ground Cherry*. Aikin, Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *P. obscura*, Michx., Pursh; *P. Pennsylvanica*, L.; *P. pubescens*, Pursh, Ell.

Fields and road-sides. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare. A variable plant.

Med. Prop. "Berries diuretic and sedative." Raf. Med. Fl. ii.

251. "The berries are said by Clayton to be remarkably diuretic." Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1296.

Solanum Dulcamara, L. Gray's Man. 355. *Dulcamara*; *Bittersweet*; *Woody Nightshade*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 18; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 86; Griff. Med. Bot. 481.

Moist banks, &c. A European plant, naturalized in the Northern, Middle, and Western States.

Official, U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.

Med. Ref. Cullen, Mat. Med. ii. 326; Thach. Dis. 341; Big. Med. Bot. i. 169; Gardner, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. vii. 236; Chap. Therap. ii. 224; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 86; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 410; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 92; Am. Journ. Pharm. viii. 15; Lind. Fl. Med. 511; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 322; Royle, Do. 494; Griff. Med. Bot. 480; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 46; Wood, U. S. Dis. 304; Dung. Therap. ii. 342.

Med. Prop. Alterative, slightly narcotic, and somewhat diuretic and diaphoretic. Now mostly used in diseases of the skin, especially those of a scaly character, such as lepra, psoriasis, &c. There is some difference of opinion in regard to its medicinal efficacy, which may be ascribed to the quantity of the article employed.

The decoction of one ounce of the bruised stems, boiled in one and a half pint of water down to one pint, is the official preparation, of which two ounces may be taken four times a day.

S. nigrum, L. Gray's Man. 355. *Common Nightshade*; *Black Nightshade*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Old fields and waste places. Most parts of the world. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Chap. Therap. ii. 223; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 417; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 89; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 326; Lind. Fl. Med. 511; Griff. Med. Bot. 482; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 46; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 816; Wood, U. S. Dis. 304.

Med. Prop. The properties of the common nightshade are said to be similar to those of the *dulcamara*, but more active. Has been employed in cutaneous diseases, foul ulcers, &c. Dr. Eberle gave two grains of the dried leaves, in the form of a pill, night and morning, and increased the dose till it induced some degree of nausea, vertigo, tremors, and debility, or pain in the stomach. Not much used; but Dr. Eberle thought it was too much neglected.

S. Carolinense, L. Gray's Man. 355. *Horse-Nettle*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. tab. 23.

Sandy places, &c. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—very frequent.

M. Louis Valentin employed the juice of the berries with success in two cases of idiopathic tetanus. He commenced with the juice of five or six berries a day, which was increased during the treatment. Mérat and De Lens, vi. 410. From the Journ. Gén. de Méd. xl. 13.

S. mammosum, L. Ell. Sk. i. 281; Pursh.

Sea-coast of Virginia and Georgia, Pursh; also in the West Indies.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, vi. 416; Griff. Med. Bot. 483; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 818.

Med. Prop. The fruit is poisonous, and contains malate of solanin. The extract, in small doses, has been used in cardialgia and dartsious affections of the skin. The statement that the root is bitter, and is a good diuretic, belongs to the *S. manosum*, a West Indian plant; an error in Lind. Nat. Syst. and Med. Fl. See Ainslie, Mat. Ind. ii. 91 (note).

S. Virginianum, L. Ell. Sk. i. 281; Pursh.

Sandy soil. From Virginia to Carolina, Pursh.

Dr. Porcher thinks it resembles, in its properties, the *S. nigrum*. Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 818.

ORDER 70. *Gentianaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 296, and Veg. King. 612; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 454.

Sabbatia angularis, Pursh. Gray's Man. 357. *American Centaury*. Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Chironia angularis*, L., Walt., Michx.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 57; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 24; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 82; Griff. Med. Bot. 458; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 83.

Prairies and meadows. Canada and the greater part of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. ii. 15; Thach. Dis. 180; Big. Med. Bot. iii. 147; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 225; Chap. Therap. ii. 425;

Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 76; Am. Journ. Pharm. ii. 213; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 307; Griff. Med. Bot. 458; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 47; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 824; Wood, U. S. Dis. 611.

Med. Prop. A pure, pleasant bitter, with little aroma or astringency; agreeing well with the stomach, and, according to Dr. Eberle, decidedly more valuable than the European Centaury. It is one of the best of our indigenous bitters, and may be given in the dose of two ounces of the infusion made with an ounce of the herb to a pint of boiling water. Dose of the powdered herb, thirty grains to one drachm.

Erythræa Centaurium, Pers. Gray's Man. 357. *European Centaury*; *Lesser Centaury*. Hook., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Gentiana Centaurium*, L.; *Chironia Centaurium*, Willd.

Naturalized in some parts of New York.

Med. Ref. Griff. Med. Bot. 459; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 47; Wood, U. S. Dis. 197; and many foreign works.

Med. Prop. Similar to those of the American Centaury, and may be used for the same purposes.

Gentiana quinqueflora, Lam. Gray's Man. 359. *Five-flowered Gentian*. Ell., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *G. quinquefolia*, L.; *G. amariloides*, Michx., Pursh.

Dry woods, prairies, and barrens. Northern and Western, and mountains of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. i. 269; Griff. Med. Bot. 461; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 46; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 826; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 26.

G. crinita, Froel. Gray's Man. 359. *Fringed Gentian*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. iii. tab. 80.

Low grounds and woods. Canada and most parts of the United States.

Med. Ref. Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 46; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 26.

G. Saponaria, L. Gray's Man. 360. *Soapwort Gentian*; *Blue Gentian*. G. Catesbei, Walt. var. Froeliekii; *G. linearis*, Froel.; *G. rubricaulis*, Schwein. var. *puberula*; *G. puberula*, Michx.

Figured (as *G. Catesbei*), Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 34; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 41; Griff. Med. Bot. 461; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 81. Dr. Torrey, however, doubts whether the plant that he has figured is distinct from the *G. pneumonanthe*.

Canada and most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—broad-leaved form, rare; var. *linearis*, the *G. rubricaulis*, on the barrens.

Officinal, U. S. Secondary (as *G. Catesbei*).

Med. Ref. (As *G. Catesbei*) Ell. Sk. i. 340; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 137, and Seq. 195; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 206; Griff. Med. Bot. 461; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 46; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 823; Wood, U. S. Dis. 348.

G. ochroleuca, Frœl. Gray's Man. 360. *Sampson's Snakeroot*. Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *G. saponaria*, Michx., not of Linn.

Dry grounds. Pennsylvania and Southern States. The *G. alba*, Muhl., Gray, a northern and western plant, has been mistaken for it. See Gray's Man. *l. c.*

Med. Ref. Ell. Sk. i. 340; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 803.

Med. Prop. The four preceding species of *Gentian* are pure simple bitters, similar to *Gentiana lutea* of the shops, though perhaps not quite so strong. The last two, known in the South by the name of *Sampson's Snakeroot*, are popular tonics, and, according to Elliott, sudorific.

Frasera Carolinensis, Walt. Gray's Man. 362. *American Columbo*. Hook., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *F. Walteri*, Michx., Pursh, Ell.; *F. verticillata*, Muhl.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 35; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 39; Griff. Med. Bot. 463.

Woods and barrens. Western New York, Western and Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. ii. 16; Dr. D. Drake, Notices concerning Cincinnati, 1809, and Picture of Cincinnati, 1815, 85 and 86 (note); Dr. S. P. Hildreth, 1812; Thach. Dis. 221; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 103; Big. Seq. 190; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 196; Douglas, Am. Journ. Pharm. vi. 177; Griff. Med. Bot. 462; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 46; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 824; Wood, U. S. Dis. 336.

Med. Prop. The root of this plant was supposed to possess properties identical with those of the East Indian Columbo. Dr. Drake, however, more than forty years ago, proved by the results of his experiments this opinion to be erroneous. The dried root is a mild bitter tonic. Dose of the powdered root, thirty grains to one drachm; of the infusion made with one ounce of the bruised root to one pint of boiling water, two ounces. The recent root is said to be emetic and cathartic, and is sometimes used as a substitute for rhubarb.

Menyanthes trifoliata, L. Gray's Man. 363. *Buck Bean*; *Marsh*; *Trefoil*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 24; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 33; Griff. Med. Bot. 464.

Bogs, &c. Europe, Canada, and Northern States.

Officinal, Lond., Ed., Dub.

Med. Ref. Big. Med. Bot. iii. 55, and Seq. 258; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 33; Mérat and De Lens, iv. 330; Lind. Fl. Med. 523; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 343; Royle, Do. 448; Griff. Med. Bot. 464; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 47; Wood, U. S. Dis. 459.

Med. Prop. According to Dr. Bigelow, the root of this plant is entitled to a high place in the list of tonics. It has been long used in Europe, though not so much now as formerly. Large doses produce vomiting, purging, and sometimes sweating. In the dose of ten grains, it strengthens the stomach, and assists digestion. The tincture or infusion may be employed for the same purpose.

ORDER 71. *Apocynaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 299, and Veg. King. 599; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 455.

Apocynum androsæmifolium, L. Gray's Man. 364. *Dogbane*; *American Ipecac.*; *Bitter-Root*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 36; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 7; Griff. Med. Bot. 449.

Canada, and most parts of the United States.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Big. Med. Bot. ii. 148, and Seq. 79; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 49, and ii. 193; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 99; Zollickoffer, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xii. 378; Griff. Med. Bot. 449; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 47; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 827; Wood, U. S. Dis. 108; Dung. Therap. i. 138.

Med. Prop. Thirty to forty grains of the powder of the recently dried root is said to vomit with little previous nausea. The same quantity, mixed with one grain of opium, acts as a tonic diaphoretic and alterative in doses of from ten to twenty grains. According to Dr. Bigelow, its activity is much diminished, and frequently destroyed, by age.

A. cannabinum, L. Gray's Man. 365. *Indian Hemp*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *A. pubescens*, R. Br., *A. hypericifolium*, Ait. and Auth.

Figured, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xii. 56; Per. Mat. Med. ii. 365; Griff. Med. Bot. 450; Dung. Therap. i. 209.

Fields and river banks. Canada, and greater part of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Dr. Knapp, Am. Med. Record. iii. 197 (1826); Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 193; J. H. Griscom, of N. Y., Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xii. 55 (1833); Carson, Per. Mat. Med. ii. 365; Griff. Med. Bot. 450; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 47; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 826; Wood, U. S. Dis. 108; Dung. Therap. i. 209.

Med. Prop. The decoction of the root is emetic, cathartic, diaphoretic, and finally diuretic. It has much reputation as a remedy for dropsy. Many cases are related by Dr. Griscom and others in which it was employed with entire success.

The best form of administration is the decoction made with half an ounce of the bruised root to a pint of boiling water, of which one or two ounces may be given several times a day; fifteen to thirty grains of the root in powder vomits and purges. Three or four grains of the watery extract generally acts on the bowels. Like the dog's-bane, it probably becomes inert by long keeping.

Forsterania difformis, De C. *Echites difformis*, Ell. Sk. i. 312. Walt., Pursh. *E. puberula*, Michx.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. i. tab. 10.

Damp rich soil. Southern States.

"Used as a wash with milk to destroy freckles. The juice is said to be sufficiently caustic to destroy warts and scirrhus excrecences." Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 826.

ORDER 72. *Asclepiadaceæ*, R. Br. Lind. Nat. Syst. 302, and Veg. King. 623; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 455.

Asclepias Cornuti, Decaisne. Gray's Man. 366. *Common Silkweed* or *Milkweed*. Torr. Fl. N. Y. *A. Syriaca*, L., Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl.

Fields and road-sides. Canada, Northern, Middle, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 156; Chap. Therap. i. 351; Big. Seq. 89; Coxe, Am. Dis. 123; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 76; Griff. Med. Bot. 455; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y.; Wood, U. S. Dis. 127.

Med. Prop. Anodyne and expectorant. Dr. Richardson, of Massachusetts, gave one drachm of the powdered bark of the root in divided doses daily, and also the infusion in asthma, and catarrhal affections of the lungs in typhus fever, with much advantage. Thach. *l. c.* Said to resemble *A. tuberosa* in its action on the system, but weaker.

A. incarnata, L. Gray's Man. 368. *Flesh-colored* or *Swamp Silkweed*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *A. pulchra*, Ehr., Willd., Big.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 198, fig. 3243.

Wet grounds. Canada, and all parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Big. Seq. 89; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 76; Griff. Med. Bot. 455; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 47; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 829; Wood, U. S. Dis. 126.

Med. Prop. Alterative, expectorant, diaphoretic, and in large doses laxative. Dose of the powdered root, thirty grains to one drachm; but the decoction is probably the best form. Dr. Tully employed it with much success in asthma, catarrh, rheumatism, and secondary syphilis. Its action is said to be analogous to that of *A. Cornuti* and *tuberosa*.

A. tuberosa, L. Gray's Man. 369. *Pleurisy-root*; *Butterfly-Weed*; *Windweed*; *Windroot*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *A. decumbens*, L. and Auth.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 26; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. tab. 22; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 13; Griff. Med. Bot. 454.

Gravelly or sandy soil. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent on the barrens.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Coll. i. 20 and 55, ii. 41; Thach. Dis. 154; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 59, and Seq. 90; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 239; Chap. Therap. i. 350; Burgon, Am. Med. Record. iii. 334; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 74; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 219; Griff. Med. Bot. 454; Lockwood, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xv. N. S. 374 (from the Buff. Med. Journ. April, 1848); Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 47; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 828; Wood, U. S. Dis. 127.

Med. Prop. Diaphoretic, expectorant, and alterative. Has been much employed in some places in colds, bronchitis, and in the secondary stages of pleurisy and pneumonia. According to Dr. Eberle, it acts as a diaphoretic and expectorant without the least heating of the system, or materially exciting the action of the heart and arteries. It has been given in flatulent and debilitated states of the stomach as a tonic; hence one of its popular names, *Wind-root*. I have known it to be employed in obstinate cutaneous eruptions with decided benefit.

Dose of the powdered root from twenty to forty grains; of the decoction, made with half an ounce to a pint of water, a teacupful several times a day.

Gonolobus macrophyllus, Michx. Gray's Man. 371. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl. *Cynanchum macrophyllum* (?), Muhl.

Shady banks. Pennsylvania. Westward and southward. Vicinity of New Albany—very rare.

Med. Ref. Ell. Sk. i. 328; Mérat and De Lens, iii. 409; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 828.

Med. Prop. The root acts on the bowels in a manner similar to colocynth. Ell. *l. c.* Reputed to furnish the juice with which the Indians poison their arrows. Mérat and De Lens, from the Ann. du Mus. xvi. 464.

ORDER 73. *Oleaceæ*, Hoffmanssegge. Lind. Nat. Syst. 307, and Veg. King. 616; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 457.

Ligustrum vulgare, L. Gray's Man. 372. *Privet* or *Prim.* Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

A European shrub, naturalized in the Northern and Middle States, and, according to Dr. Beck, west to Missouri.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 238; Mérat and De Lens, iv. 114; Patex, Am. Journ. Pharm. xii. 347; Griff. Med. Bot. 442; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 48; Wood, U. S. Dis. 1280.

Med. Prop. The berries are said to be purgative. The leaves and flowers are astringent; a decoction of which is a popular gargle in affections of the mouth and fauces, &c.

Chionanthus Virginica, L. Gray's Man. 372. *Fringe-Tree*; *Snowdrop-Tree*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl.

River banks. Pennsylvania, southward, and west to Kentucky and Tennessee.

Med. Ref. Ell. Sk. i. 6; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 208; Griff. Med. Bot. 441; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 829.

Med. Prop. "The root is used in the form of infusion as a remedy in long-standing intermittents, and other chronic diseases." Ell. l. c. According to Griffith, the bark of the root is tonic and febrifuge, with some acro-narcotic properties.

Fraxinus Americana, L. Gray's Man. 375. *White Ash*. Michx., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *F. acuminata*, Lam., Pursh, Ell.

Figured, Michx. Sylv. ii. tab. 118; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 89.

Rich woods. Canada, and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

F. quadrangulata, Michx. Gray's Man. 373. *Blue Ash*. Michx., Pursh.

Figured, Michx. Sylv. ii. tab. 123.

Rich soil. Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 321; Griff. Med. Bot. 446; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 27.

Med. Prop. The bark of most species of ash is said to be bitter, tonic, and astringent. Has been used as a febrifuge, &c.

DIVISION III.—APETALÆ.

ORDER 74. *Aristolochiaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 205, and Veg. King. 792; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 459.

Asarum Canadense, L. Gray's Man. 374. *Wild Ginger*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 15; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 32; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 12; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 92; Griff. Med. Bot. 528.

Rich loose soil. Canada to Georgia, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Official, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Coll. i. 27; Big. Med. Bot. i. 149, and Seq. 85; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 85; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 270; Rushton, Am. Journ. Pharm. x. 181; Procter, Do. xiii. 177; Griff. Med. Bot. 527; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 48; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 767; Wood, U. S. Dis. 125; Dung. Therap. ii. 48.

Med. Prop. The root is diaphoretic and carminative, and may be given in powder in the dose of from twenty to forty grains; or in infusion in the same doses as the Virginia Snakeroot, which it much resembles in its action.

A. (heterotropa) Virginicum, L. Ell. Sk. i. 532.

A. (heterotropa) arifolium, Michx. Ell. Sk. i. 532.

Rich soil. Southern States.

Medicinal properties said to be analogous to those of the *A. Canadense*, though emetic and errhine properties have been ascribed to them, similar to those of the *Asarabacca*, the *A. Europeum*.

Aristolochia Serpentaria, L. Gray's Man. 375. *Serpentaria*; *Virginia Snakeroot*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 49; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 28; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 10; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. 91; Griff. Med. Bot. 530; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 76.

Rich woods. Greater part of the United States, but most abundant near the Alleghany Mountains. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Official, U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.

This well-known tonic and stimulating diaphoretic has been in use as a medicine since 1633, and its medical properties are described in all works on materia medica.

A. Siphon, L'Her. Gray's Man. 375. *Dutchman's Pipe*. Michx., Pursh, Nutt., Ell.

Rich woods. Pennsylvania to Kentucky and Southern States.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. i. 65; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 767.

A. hirsuta, Muhl. Bridges, Am. Journ. Pharm. xiv. 121; Griff. Med. Bot. 530; Wood, U. S. Dis. 658.

Southern States.

A. hastata, Nutt. Gen. ii. 200; Griff. Med. Bot. 530; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 767; Wood, U. S. Dis. 659; *A. sagittata*, Muhl.

Mountains of South Carolina, Nutt.

A. reticulata, Nutt. Bridges, Am. Journ. Pharm. xiv. 118; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. ii. 32; Wigand, Am. Journ. Pharm. xvi. 10; Griff. Med. Bot. 531; Wood, U. S. Dis. 659.

Figured, Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 77.

Louisiana and Arkansas.

A. tomentosa, Sims. Nutt. Gen. ii. 199, where it is confounded with *A. hirsuta*; Griff. Med. Bot. 531; Wood, U. S. Dis. 658.

Throughout Louisiana, along the banks of the Mississippi; also on the mountains of South Carolina, Nutt.

The preceding species of *Aristolochia* are reputed to possess medical virtues identical with those of the *A. Serpentaria*; and, with the exception of *A. Sipho* and *A. tomentosa*, are employed indiscriminately under the name of *Serpentaria*, or Virginian Snakeroot.

ORDER 75. *Chenopodiaceæ*, Vent. Lind. Nat. Syst. 208, and Veg. King. 512; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 461.

Ambrina Botrys, Moquin. Gray's Man. 379. *Jerusalem Oak*. Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Chenopodium Botrys*, L., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl.

Sandy soil, river banks. The south of Europe, Siberia, Persia, and most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, ii. 225; Griff. Med. Bot. 539; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 769; Wood, U. S. Dis. 206.

Med. Prop. Carminative and vermifuge, but much weaker than the Wormseed. The powdered herb, mixed with honey, is used in France as a pectoral in catarrh and asthma.

A. anthelmintica, Spach. Gray's Man. 379. *Wormseed*. Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Chenopodium anthelminticum*, L., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 44; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 21; Griff. Med. Bot. 538; Dung. Therap. i. 216.

Sandy soil. New England to South Carolina, and west to Illinois. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Coll. i. 39, 63; Thach. Dis. 179; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 183; Big. Seq. 125; Chap. Therap. ii. 23; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 103; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 218; Carson, Per. Mat. Med. ii. 274; Griff. Med. Bot. 537; Griff. Am. Journ. Pharm. v. 177; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 48; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 769; Wood, U. S. Dis. 205.

Med. Prop. The Wormseed is a well-known and efficient vermifuge. The expressed juice or the powdered seeds were formerly given. But the expressed oil is now generally preferred, and may be given in the dose of three to ten drops to children from one to three years old, mixed with sugar or castor-oil, two or three times a day, followed by a purgative if necessary.

A. ambrosioides, Spach. Gray's Man. 379. *Mexican Tea*. Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Chenopodium ambrosioides*, L., Pursh, Ell., Darl.

Road-sides, &c. Common to Mexico and the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 208; Mérat and De Lens, ii. 223; Lind. Fl. Med. 349; Griff. Med. Bot. 539; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 48; Newton, N. Y. Journ. Med. i. N. S. 304 (Nov. 1848); Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 270; Wood, U. S. Dis. 206.

Med. Prop. Resembles the *A. anthelminticum* in its botanical characters and medical virtues, and is frequently mistaken for it. Has been used in Europe in nervous affections, especially chorea. Plenck cured several cases of chorea that resisted other means, by giving a teacupful of the infusion, night and morning, made with two drachms of the herb to ten ounces of water, combined with peppermint. It is much used in Mexico. The infusion powerfully excites the skin, kidneys, and uterus. It is also a carminative and stomachic, and has been employed in chronic catarrhs. Dr. Newton, U. S. Army, N. Y. Journ. Med. *l. c.*

Atriplex patula, L. (?) Gray's Man. 381. *Spreading Orache*. Ell., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *A. laciniata*, Pursh.

Salt marshes and sandy sea-shore. Europe and sea-coast of the United States, apparently native. Torrey.

“The expressed juice, grains four to eight, said to act as a powerful purgative. According to Schœpf, it is used as a substitute for

gamboge in dropsy and asthma." Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 769. Not known to be used.

ORDER 76. *Amaranthaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 207, and Veg. King. 510; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 462.

Achyranthes repens, Ell. Ell. Sk. i. 309. *Forty Knot*. *Illicebrum polygonoides*, Willd., Michx., Pursh.

Dry soil along fences, &c. Maritime districts of Carolina and Georgia, Ell.

Med. Ref. Ell. Sk. i. 310; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 768.

According to Elliott, a decoction of the whole plant is given *ad libitum* with success as a diuretic in ischuria and dysuria. Dr. Porcher states that a wineglassful of the decoction may be given three times a day; and that it has been employed with decided success in several cases of dropsy.

ORDER 77. *Phytolaccaceæ*, R. Br. Lind. Nat. Syst. 210, and Veg. King. 508; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 460.

Phytolacca decandra, L. Gray's Man. 385. *Poke*; *Garget*; *Pigeon Berry*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 3; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 48; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 94; Griff. Med. Bot. 535.

Throughout the United States, and naturalized in the south of Europe. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Coll. ii. 27; Big. Med. Bot. i. 39, and Seq. 382; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 213; Coxe, Dis. 468; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 251; Mérat and De Lens, v. 298; Lind. Fl. Med. 351; Donnelly, Am. Journ. Pharm. xv. 165; Griff. Med. Bot. 535; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 49; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 770; Wood, U. S. Dis. 537; Dung. Therap. i. 139.

Med. Prop. Emetic and cathartic; generally slow and protracted in its operation, and often attended with nervous symptoms, such as vertigo and temporary dimness of sight. In smaller doses, it is alterative, and has been used with advantage in rheumatism, cutaneous diseases, and secondary syphilis. A decoction or ointment of the root has been used externally with success as a remedy for the itch.

Dose of the root in powder, as an emetic, ten to thirty grains; as an alterative, two to four grains. Dose of the saturated tincture of the berries (in rheumatism), one drachm three times a day.

ORDER 78. *Polygonaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 211, and Veg. King. 502; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 462.

Polygonum Persicaria, L. Gray's Man. 388. *Lady's Thumb*; *Heart's-ease*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 76, fig. 2.

An introduced plant. Northern, Middle, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 66; Mérat and De Lens, v. 434; Griff. Med. Bot. 546; Wood, U. S. Dis. 558.

Med. Prop. Formerly considered astringent, styptic, febrifuge, &c., and used in many complaints; but is not now employed.

Rafinesque and Griffith erroneously ascribe to it acrid properties, similar to those of the *P. Hydropiper*; it is, however, entirely devoid of acrimony, and probably inert as a medicine.

P. Hydropiper, L. Gray's Man. 357. *Water Pepper*; *Smart-weed*, &c. Michx., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *P. hydropiperoides*, Pursh; *P. punctatum*, Ell., Darl.

Figured, Loud. Encyc. Pl. 326.

Wet places. Common to Europe and North America. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 66; Mérat and De Lens, v. 433; Eberle, Mat. Med. 441; Eberle, West. Med. Gaz. i. 349; Lind. Fl. Med. 361; Ogier, South. Journ. Med. and Pharm. 1846 (*vide* Porcher); Griff. Med. Bot. 547; Wilcox, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. N. S. xvi. 24; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 49; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 773; Williams, Do. 891; Wood, U. S. Dis. 558; Mitch. Therap. 615.

Med. Prop. The leaves have an acrid burning taste, and applied to the skin excite inflammation. Dr. Eberle gave one drachm doses of the saturated tincture three times a day, in amenorrhœa, with more success than any other remedy. He also employed the extract for the same purpose in four to six grain doses. According to Dr. Williams, a vinous infusion is much used in gravel. I have known a strong infusion to be given with relief in flatulent colic. Dr. Wilcox employed a decoction, made by boiling an ounce of the

dried leaves and tops twenty minutes in a pint of water, with marked success in mercurial salivation and in the sore mouth of nursing women; used as a wash every hour through the day.

P. amphibium, L. Gray's Man, 388. *Water Persicaria*. Michx., Pursh, Hook., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *P. coccineum*, Willd., Pursh, Big.; *P. fluitans*, Eat.

Ponds, marshes, and low wet places. Common to Europe, Canada, Northern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, v. 430; Lind. Fl. Med. 362; Griff. Med. Bot. 547.

Med. Prop. The roots have been used in some parts of France as a substitute for sarsaparilla, particularly in diseases of the skin; and some of the druggists even prefer them to that article.

P. aviculare, L. Gray's Man. 388. *Knot-Grass*; *Door-Weed*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *P. erectum*, L., Nutt., Darl.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 76, fig. 1.

Road-sides, &c. Europe and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 65; Mérat and De Lens, v. 430, and vii. 578; Lind. Fl. Med. 361; Griff. Med. Bot. 546; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 774; Wood, U. S. Dis. 538.

Med. Prop. The root is astringent, and was formerly esteemed as a styptic. According to Dr. Bourgeois, it was used in Algeria and Middle Africa as a substitute for quinine. Dr. Perroton, of Lyons, gave a strong decoction for a month or more, with success, in nine cases of chronic diarrhœa, that had resisted other plans of treatment. See Mérat and De Lens, and Porcher, *l. c.*

P. Virginianum, L. Gray's Man. 389. *Virgate Persicaria*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Woods, &c. Canada and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Prop. "Astringent, diuretic, subtonic," &c. J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 27.

Rumex Hydrolapathum, Hud. Gray's Man. 392. *Water-Dock*. R. Britannica, Pursh, (?) Big., &c. (not of Linn.); R. aquaticus, Smith, Pursh, Thach. Dis., Wood, U. S. Dis. (?), 605.

Marshes and wet places. Europe, Canada, and the United States. Official, U. S. Pharm. (under *R. Britannica*?). Secondary.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. (under *R. aquaticus*), 326; Big. Seq. (*R. Britannica*, not of L.), 320; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 229; Mérat and De Lens, vi. (as *R. aquaticus*), 135; Wood, U. S. Dis. (as *R. Britannica* (?) and *R. aquaticus*), 606.

Med. Prop. "A moderately stimulating and astringent plant. It is esteemed by many country practitioners as a local application to indolent and ill-conditioned ulcers. A strong decoction of the root is usually employed as a wash in these cases. Sometimes formed by simmering the root in hog's lard, is beneficially applied in herpes." Big. Seq. *l. c.*

Thacher states that a strong decoction of the leaves is laxative, and is useful in rheumatic pains, and in chronic diseases, caused by costiveness or visceral obstruction.

R. obtusifolius, L. Gray's Man. 392. *Broad-leaved Dock*; *Bitter Dock*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Meadow and cultivated grounds. Throughout Europe, and naturalized in the Northern, Middle, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

Official, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

For Med. Ref. &c., see next species.

R. crispus, L. Gray's Man. 392. *Curled Dock*; *Sour Dock*; *Yellow Dock*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Fields, meadows, and waste places. Common in Europe, and naturalized in most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not so frequent as the *R. obtusifolius*.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 327; Big. Seq. 321; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 259; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 135 (*obtusif.*); Lind. Fl. Med. 359; Griff. Med. Bot. 545; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 49; N. S. Davis, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. i. 345; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 72; Wood, U. S. Dis. 606-7.

Med. Prop. The *R. obtusifolius* and *crispus* are said to have identical medical virtues, and are used indiscriminately. The roots are laxative, alterative, and depurative. In the form of decoction, poultice, or ointment, have long been employed as external remedies in foul ulcers, the itch, and other skin diseases.

Dr. N. S. Davis states that "it is one of our most valuable indigenous remedies, being fully equal to the far-famed sarsaparilla as

an alterative, and on account of its laxative qualities possessing in most cases a decided advantage over the last-named remedy." In the Bellevue Hospital, New York, it is used in many of the venereal, scrofulous, and cutaneous diseases, in conjunction with the preparations of iodine and mercury. Dr. N. S. Davis, Rep. *l. c.*

A peculiar principle called rumicin, which is said to resemble the active principle of rhubarb, sulphur, &c., have been obtained from the root of the *R. obtusifolius*.

The best form, according to Dr. Davis, is the decoction made with two ounces of the fresh or one of the dried root to one pint of boiling water. Dose, one or two fluidounces, three or four times a day.

R. sanguineus, L. Gray's Man. 393. *Bloody-Veined Dock*. Pursh, Ell.

Waste and cultivated grounds. Sparingly introduced. Dr. Gray. Linnæus supposed it to have been carried to Europe from Virginia.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, vi. 137; Griff. Med. Bot. 545; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 773; Wood, U. S. Dis. 606.

Med. Prop. The root is said to be an astringent, useful in hemorrhage, dysentery, &c. May be used for the same purposes as those species that are officinal. U. S. Dis. *l. c.*

R. Acetosella, L. Gray's Man. 393. *Sheep Sorrel; Field Sorrel*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Dry sterile fields. Greater part of the United States. Introduced? Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 259; Griff. Med. Bot. 546; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 49; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 773; Wood, U. S. Dis. 605.

Med. Prop. Refrigerant, slightly diuretic, and antiscorbutic. The acid properties are owing to the binoxalate of potash contained in the leaves. A decoction of the plant is much used in France as a depurative. Griff.

ORDER 79. *Lauraceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 200, and Veg. King. 535; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 463.

Sassafras officinale, Nees. Gray's Man. 394. *Sassafras*. Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Laurus Sassafras*, L., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 81; Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 35.

Woods. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Official, U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.

The bark of the root and the oil of sassafras have been more or less employed in medicine ever since the discovery of America. Good descriptions of their medical properties are given in most works on materia medica. Dr. Field found the use of sassafras tea to suspend the secretion of milk in a nursing woman. West. Journ. Med. and Surg. x. 332.

Benzoin odoriferum, Nees. Gray's Man. 394. *Spicewood*; *Wild Allspice*; *Fever-Bush*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl. L. Pseudo-Benzoin, Michx.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 33.

Low and moist ground. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 20, ii. 52; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 91; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 236; Griff. Med. Bot. 553; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 50; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 765; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1233.

Med. Prop. The twigs are aromatic, somewhat tonic and diaphoretic. The infusion is a popular drink in fevers, colds, &c.

ORDER 80. *Thymellaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 194, and Veg. King. 789; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 464.

Dirca palustris, L. Gray's Man. 395. *Leatherwood*; *Moosewood*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 37; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 33; Griff. Med. Bot. 562.

Damp rich soil. Canada and most parts of the United States. Is found from twenty-five to thirty miles north of New Albany.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 23 and 32; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 155; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 158; Griff. Med. Bot. 562; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 50; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 764; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1256.

Med. Prop. The fruit is a narcotic poison. The fresh root, applied to the skin, vesicates. The recent bark, in the dose of six or eight grains, produces a sensation of heat in the stomach and fauces, and finally excites vomiting, and sometimes purging. In its medicinal properties, as well as botanical affinities, it is analogous to

mezereum. Dr. Bigelow thinks that, in small doses, it might be substituted for senega. It is, however, seldom employed.

ORDER 81. *Loranthaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 49, and Veg. King. 789; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 466.

Viscum flavesccns, Pursh. Gray's Man. 399. *Yellow Mistletoe*. Pursh, Darl. *V. album*, Walt., Muhl., not of Willd.; *V. verticillatum*, L., Nutt., Ell.

Parasitic on trees. Middle, Southern, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 275; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 710; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 28.

Med. Prop. The bark is said to be astringent. The berries and leaves of the *V. album*, the English mistletoe, whose properties are supposed to be identical with this species, had formerly some reputation as a remedy for epilepsy and some other diseases, but are now entirely neglected.

ORDER 82. *Ulmaceæ*, Mirbel. Lind. Nat. Syst. 178, and Veg. King. 580; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 466.

Ulmus fulva, Michx. Gray's Man. 400. *Slippery Elm*; *Red Elm*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *U. rubra*, Michx. f.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 128.

Dry rocky woods, &c. Canada, Northern and Western States, and highlands of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 358; Big. Seq. 380; Chap. Therap. ii. 504; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 271; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 452; Griff. Med. Bot. 563; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 50; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 758; Wood, U. S. Dis. 726.

Med. Prop. Demulcent and emollient. Useful in all cases in which such medicines are required. The officinal infusion is the best form, which may be used *ad libitum* as a demulcent in dysentery, and in catarrhal and nephritic complaints. A poultice of the ground bark is an excellent emollient for inflamed surfaces.

Celtis occidentalis, L. Gray's Man. 400. *Hackberry*; *Sugar-*

Berry; *Nettle-Tree*; *Beaver-Wood*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 114.

Woods in rich soil. Greater part of the United States.

Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 206; Griff. Med. Bot. 563; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 50; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 759; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 28.

Med. Prop. According to Rafinesque, the bark is anodyne and cooling. The berries subastringent—useful in dysentery. Little, if at all, employed in regular practice.

ORDER 83. *Saururaceæ*, Rich. Lind. Nat. Syst. 185, and Veg. King. 521; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 467.

Saururus cernuus, L. Gray's Man. 401. *Lizard's Tail*; *Breast-weed*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 97.

Swamps and wet places. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Ell. Sk. i. 433; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 261; Darl. Fl. Cest. 237; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 762; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 28.

Med. Prop. According to Elliott, the bruised fresh root, applied to inflamed surfaces, is an emollient and discutient. Dr. Darlington states that it is a popular remedy for inflamed breasts.

ORDER 84. *Callitrichaceæ*, Link. Lind. Nat. Syst. 191, and Veg. King. 284; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 468.

Callitriche verna, L. Gray's Man. 402. *Water Chickweed*; *Water Starwort*. Michx., Nutt., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *C. aquatica*, Smith, Big. *C. intermedia*, Willd., Muhl. *C. heterophylla*, Pursh, Ell.

Ponds and stagnant streams. Most parts of the United States.

Med. Prop. "It is considered by the planters a valuable diuretic remedy in dropsy. The tincture of the whole plant, in spirits, is employed. A decoction is given to horses when diuresis is required." Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 763.

ORDER 85. *Euphorbiaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 112, and Veg. King. 274; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 469.

Euphorbia Helioscopia, L. Gray's Man. 405. *Sun Spurge*; *Wartwort Spurge*. Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. obturata*, Pursh, Torr., Comp.

Sandy fields, &c. A European plant, naturalized in many parts of the United States.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, iii. 181; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 727.

Med. Prop. Dr. Nonne gave half a drachm of the juice several times a day in cases of syphilis in which mercury was inadmissible. Mérat and De Lens, *l. c.* It is said to be purgative.

E. Peplus, L. Gray's Man. 405. *Petty Spurge*. Pursh.

Waste places. A naturalized plant. Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, iii. 187; Lind. Fl. Med. 195; Griff. Med. Bot. 594.

Med. Prop. An active purgative. According to M. Delongchamp, twenty grains of the powdered root purges without vomiting. It has been used in dropsy.

E. corollata, L. Gray's Man. 405. *Flowering Spurge*; *Emetic-Root*; *Snake's-Milk*, &c. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 53; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 37; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 99; Griff. Med. Bot. 593.

Dry sterile hills. New York, Western and Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Big. Med. Bot. iii. 119, and Seq. 178; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 187; Zollickoffer, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xii. 71, and Am. Journ. Pharm. v. 163; Capshaw, West. Journ. Med. and Surg. N. S. i. 86; Griff. Med. Bot. 592; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 50; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 726; Wood, U. S. Dis. 321.

Med. Prop. The bark of the root is emetic in the dose of fifteen to twenty grains, and less than ten grains acts as a cathartic; as a diaphoretic and expectorant, three or four grains may be given every three hours. It is much more purgative than ipecac., and

would be objectionable in those cases in which active catharsis is not desirable.

The fresh root, bruised, and applied to the skin for a few minutes, occasions, after twelve or fifteen hours, an eruption of pustules similar to those occasioned by ant. tart., which pass off in two or three days without any inconvenience to the patient. Zollick-offer, *l. c.*

Dr. Capshaw, of Madison County, Alabama, in a letter to Dr. Drake, states that the root is a popular remedy in his neighborhood for intermittents. "I am informed, by many who have used it in their families from one to two years, almost to the exclusion of quinine, that a single dose of it has cured chills in the majority of cases in which they have given it. When it fails, it is given in like manner during the next intermission," &c. It was given in the dose of a tablespoonful (?) of the powdered root, which generally produced vomiting and purging in from one to four hours. West. Journ. Med. and Surg. *l. c.*

E. Ipecacuanha, L. Gray's Man. 406. *Wild Ipecac.* Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 52; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 18; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 82.

Dry sandy soil. New York, New Jersey, and Southern States; near the coast.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, Mat. Med. 74; Bart. Coll. i. 26; Big. Med. Bot. iii. 107; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 211; Big. Seq. 176; Chap. Therap. i. 187; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 182; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 91; Griff. Med. Bot. 592; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 50; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 726; Wood, U. S. Dis. 323.

Med. Prop. The root possesses medical qualities similar to those of the *E. corollata*, and may be administered in the same way and for the same purposes. For an excellent account of its properties, see Big. Med. Bot. *l. c.* From the experiments of Dr. Royal, on account of its want of nauseous taste, it seemed to answer better than even ipecac. as an expectorant and diaphoretic. U. S. Dis. *l. c.*

E. maculata, L. Gray's Man. 406. *Milk Purslane; Spotted Spurge.* Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. thymifolia*, Michx.; *E. depressa*, Torr. in Ell. Sk.

Sand and gravelly soil. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. i. 183; Zollickoffer, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. N. S. iii. 125; Wood, U. S. Dis. 322.

Med. Prop. The same as those of *E. hypericifolia*.

E. hypericifolia, L. Gray's Man. 407. *Large Spotted Spurge*; *Eyebright*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. Var. *hirsuta*; *E. maculata*, Michx., Pursh, Ell., not of Linn.

Rich soil, cultivated grounds, &c. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—very common.

Med. Ref. Zollickoffer, N. Y. Med. Journ.; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 183; Zollickoffer, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xi. 22, and Am. Journ. Pharm. v. 70; Griff. Med. Bot. 593; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 50; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 727; Wood, U. S. Dis. 321.

Med. Prop. Astringent and slightly anodyne. Dr. Zollickoffer employed it in dysentery, after the removal of the inflammatory diathesis, with more success than the ordinary astringents and narcotics. He used the infusion prepared with half an ounce of the dried leaves to a pint of boiling water. Dose, a tablespoonful every hour in dysentery till the symptoms begin to yield, and then less frequently; in diarrhoea, the same quantity after each evacuation; and in menorrhagia and leucorrhœa, a wineglassful three times a day.

Stillingia sylvatica, L. Ell. Sk. ii. 650. *Queen's Delight*; *Yaw-Root*. Michx., Pursh, Nutt.

Pine barrens. Virginia to Florida, Pursh.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 33; Simons, Am. Med. Record. xiii. 312 (1828); Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 266; Lopez, New Orleans Med. and Surg. Journ. iii. 40; Frost, South. Journ. Med. and Pharm., Nov. 1846; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 725; Wood, U. S. Dis. 687.

Med. Prop. The root, in large doses, is emetic and cathartic; in smaller, alterative. From the authorities referred to, it appears to be a valuable remedy in secondary syphilis, scrofula, cutaneous affections, chronic disease of the liver, &c.

Dose of the powdered root fifteen to thirty grains; of the decoction, made with one ounce of the bruised root to a pint and a quarter of water boiled down to one pint, one to two ounces three or four

times a day; of the tincture, of two ounces to a pint of spirits, a fluidrachm.

Acalypha Virginica, L. Gray's Man. 408. *Three-seeded Mercury*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Fields and road-sides. Canada and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Ell. Sk. ii. 645; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 184; Griff. Med. Bot. 595; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 725.

Med. Prop. "This plant is said by Dr. Atkins, of Coosawatchie, to be an expectorant and diuretic. He has used it successfully in cases of humid asthma, ascites, and anasarca." Ell. Sk. l. c. "The empirics of the South use it for many other purposes." Raf. l. c.

ORDER 86. *Juglandaceæ*, De C. Lind. Nat. Syst. 180, and Veg. King. 292; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 471.

Juglans cinerea, L. Gray's Man. 410. *Butternut*; *White Walnut*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *J. cathartica*, Michx. f.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 31; Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 32; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 86.

Rich woods and banks of streams. Northern and Western States, and mountains of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 23 and 31, ii. 43; Thach. Dis. 245; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 115, and Seq. 237; Chap. Therap. i. 291; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 234; Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 206; Carson, Per. Mat. Med. ii. 750; Griff. Med. Bot. 589; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. ii. 42; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 51; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 760; Wood, U. S. Dis. 410; Mitch. Therap. 495.

Med. Prop. The extract of the inner bark of the root is a mild and certain cathartic in the dose of twenty to thirty grains. In lesser quantity, it is one of the most useful of laxatives, well adapted to cases of costiveness. It has some reputation as a remedy in the treatment of dysentery. Dr. B. S. Barton thought it was somewhat anodyne.

J. nigra, L. Gray's Man. 411. *Black Walnut*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Rich soil. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 233; Griff. Med. Bot. 589; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 51; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 761; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 29.

Med. Prop. "The bark is styptic and acrid, seldom used except for tinctorial purposes. The rind of the unripe fruit is said to remove ringworm and tetter; and a decoction has been given as a vermifuge with some success." Griff. *l. c.*

The leaves of the *J. regia*, the English walnut, have recently been used by Professor Negrier, of Angers, with much success as a remedy for scrofula. It is highly probable that the leaves of our indigenous species have the same medical virtues. See Am. Journ. Med. Sci. N. S. iii. 209; N. Y. Journ. Med. N. S. 270; Wood, U. S. Dis. 410.

ORDER 87. *Cupuliferæ*, Rich. Lind. Nat. Syst. 170; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 471. *Corylaceæ*, Lind. Veg. King. 290.

Quercus alba, L. Gray's Man. 413. *White Oak*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 1.

Rather fertile soil. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Big. Seq. 311; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 255; Griff. Med. Bot. 583; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 51; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 751; Wood, U. S. Dis. 581.

Q. bicolor, Willd. Gray's Man. 414. *Swamp White Oak*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Q. Prinus discolor*, Michx. f.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 7.

Low wet grounds. Northern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not unfrequent.

Med. Ref. Griff. Med. Bot. 586; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 51.

Q. Prinus, L. Gray's Man. 414. *Swamp Chestnut Oak*. Pursh, Ell., Darl. *Q. Prinus palustris*, Michx., Michx. f.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 8.

Shady woods. Pennsylvania, Western and Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Griff. Med. Bot. 586; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 752; Wood, U. S. Dis. 581.

Q. montana, Willd. Gray's Man. 414. *Rock Chestnut Oak*. Pursh, Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Q. prinus monticola*, Michx. f.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 9.

Rocky hills. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 315; Chap. Therap. ii. 488 (note); Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 376; Griff. Med. Bot. 586; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 51; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 752; Wood, U. S. Dis. 581.

Q. falcata, Michx. Gray's Man. 415. *Spanish Oak* (Red Oak, in the South). Michx., Pursh, Ell. *Q. elongata*, L.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i.

Sandy soil. New Jersey and Southern States.

Med. Ref. Chap. Therap. ii. 488 (note); Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 376; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 751; Wood, U. S. Dis. 581.

Q. tinctoria, Bartram. Gray's Man. 416. *Black Oak*; *Quercitron*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. tab. 24 (fruit tab. 24, Torr.).

Rather dry woods. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Big. Seq. 312; Chap. Therap. ii. 484 (note); Eberle, Mat. Med. i. 376; Griff. Med. Bot. 586; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 51; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 750; Wood, U. S. Dis. 581.

Q. rubra, L. Gray's Man. 416. *Red Oak*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Q. ambigua*, Michx.?

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 28; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 106.

Hilly woods. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Griff. Med. Bot. 586; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 51; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 752.

Q. palustris, Du Roi. Gray's Man. 416. *Pin Oak*; *Swamp Spanish Oak*. Michx., Pursh, Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 27; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 107.

Low wet woods. Northern, and Middle, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Griff. Med. Bot. 586; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 51.

Med. Prop. There are upwards of thirty species of oak in the United States, all of which are probably more or less astringent and tonic. Two species only are officinal—*Q. alba*, White Oak, and the *Q. tinctoria*, Black Oak. The Decoctum Quercus, of the U. S. Pharm., is directed to be made of the former. Dose, a wineglassful. It is, however, more frequently employed as an external application, and may be used in nearly all cases in which astringents are required.

The decoction of the bark of the black oak is not often used internally on account of its tendency to gripe and even purge; but as it contains more tannin and gallic acid than that of the white oak, it is considered preferable as an external application, especially to foul and gangrenous ulcers.

Castanea pumila, Michx. Gray's Man. 417. *Chinquapin*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 105.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Prop. "The bark is astringent and tonic, and has been employed in the cure of intermittents; but has no peculiar virtues to recommend it, and might well be spared from the secondary catalogue of the Pharmacopœia." Wood, U. S. Dis. 188.

Corylus rostrata, Ait. Gray's Man. 418. *Beaked Hazel-Nut*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Mountains. Canada to Carolina, Pursh.

Dr. Henbener, of Bethlehem, employed the hairs of the involucre as a substitute for those of *Mucuna*, and found them to be equally anthelmintic. Am. Journ. Pharm.; Griff. Med. Bot. 585.

ORDER 88. *Myricaceæ*, L., C. Rich. Lind. Nat. Syst. 179, and Veg. King. 256; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 472.

Myrica Gale, L. Gray's Man. 420. *Sweet Gale*; *Dutch Myrtle*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Boggy grounds and borders of mountain ponds. Canada and Northern States, also north of Europe and Asia.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 244; Mérat and De Lens, iv. 531; Lind. Fl. Med. 305; Griff. Med. Bot. 583.

Med. Prop. The infusion of the berries has been used to cure the itch, and also as a vermifuge. Lind., Griff. Properties said to be similar to those of the following species.

M. cerifera, L. Gray's Man. 420. *Bayberry*; *Wax Myrtle*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 43.

Sandy soil. New England to Florida, near the sea-coast, and Lake Erie.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. ii. 4; Dana, Sill. Journ. i. 294; Thach. Dis. 278; Big. Med. Bot. iii. 32; Fahnestock, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. ii. 313, and ix. 538; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 244; Griff. Med. Bot. 583; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 52; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 759; Wood, U. S. Dis. 200.

M. Carolinensis, Willd., Pursh. Ell. Sk. 678. *M. Pennsylvanica*, Lam.? Probably only a variety of the *M. cerifera*.

Med. Ref. Fahnestock, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. ii. 313, and ix. 538; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 760.

Med. Prop. The bark of the root, in moderate doses, is an acrid stimulating astringent and errhine. One drachm of the powder produces a burning sensation in the stomach, with nausea and vomiting, followed by costiveness. It is a prominent ingredient in the *Composition Powder* of the Thompsonians and steamers, in combination with capsicum, ginger, cloves, and hemlock bark (*Abies Canad.*).

Dr. Fahnestock used the wax of the berries in teaspoonful doses, with much success in dysentery. He believes that the concrete is efficient in proportion to the green astringent principle that it contains; and that, besides astringency, it possesses in an eminent degree narcotic and anodyne properties.

Comptonia asplenifolia, Ait. Gray's Man. 421. *Sweet Fern*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Liquidambar asplenifolia*, L.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 19; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 24; Griff. Med. Bot. 584.

Dry woods. New England to the mountains of Southern States.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, Mat. Med. 142; Bart. Coll. i. 10 and 40; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 221; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 414; Griff. Med. Bot. 584; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 52; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1252.

Med. Prop. A pleasant aromatic astringent. A decoction is much employed in domestic practice as a remedy in diarrhœa, cholera infantum, &c. Dr. W. P. C. Barton gave it as a drink in the latter complaint, with encouraging success.

ORDER 89. *Betulaceæ*, L., C. Rich. Lind. Nat. Syst. 171, and Veg. King. 251; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 472.

Betula nigra, L. Gray's Man. 422. *Red Birch*. Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *B. lanulosa*, Michx.; *B. rubra*, Michx. f. Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 72.

River banks. Massachusetts to South Carolina, and west to Illinois. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 200; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 753.

B. lenta, L. Gray's Man. 422. *Cherry Birch*; *Sweet Birch*; *Black Birch*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *B. carpinifolia*, Michx.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 74; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 113.

Moist rich soil. Canada, Northern States, and Alleghany Mountains to Georgia.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 200; Procter, Am. Journ. Pharm. xv. 243; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 52; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 752; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1254.

Med. Prop. The bark and small twigs are sometimes used in infusion as an aromatic diaphoretic.

They yield, on distillation, an oil identical with that of the Wintergreen, *Gaultheria*. Procter, *l. c.*

Alnus serrulata, Ait. Gray's Man. 423. *Common Alder*; *Black Alder*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Betula Alnus serrulata*, Michx.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. i. tab. 75, fig. 1; Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 115.

Banks of streams. Canada and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 188; Williams, N. Y. Journ. Med. vi. 37; Helmick, Do. ix. 41; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 52; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 753; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1226.

Med. Prop. The bark, leaves, and catkins are said to be astringent, tonic, and alterative. A decoction of the catkins, according to Dr. Williams, cured a case of hæmaturia that had resisted other means. The bark has been employed in intermittents.

Dr. Helmick states that he has used a decoction (of the bark?) and the extract in chronic affections, especially in scrofula and secondary syphilis, with the most happy results. Dose of the extract of the consistence of tar, half a drachm three times a day.

ORDER 90. *Salicaceæ*, L., C. Rich. Lind. Nat. Syst. 186, and Veg. King. 254; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 473.

Salix humilis, Marsh. Gray's Man. 425. *Low Willow*; *Cone Willow*. *S. conifera*, Muhl.; *S. Muhlenbergii*, Barratt. Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Dry gravelly soil. New England to South Carolina, west to Indiana. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

Med. Ref. Griff. Med. Bot. 582; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 29.

S. eriocephala, Michx. Gray's Man. 426. *Silky-headed Willow*. *S. prinoides*, Pursh (?); *S. crassa*, Barratt.

Swamps and banks of rivers. New England to Virginia.

Med. Ref. Griff. Med. Bot. 582.

S. nigra, Marsh. Gray's Man. 429. *Black Willow*. *S. Caroliniana*, Michx.; *S. ambigua*, and *falcata*, Pursh; *S. Purshiana*, Spring., Darl.; *S. ligustrina*, Michx. S.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. tab. 125, fig. 1.

Margin of rivers and low grounds. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, Mat. Med. 43; Griff. Med. Bot. 582; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 53; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 762; Wood, U. S. Dis. 622.

Med. Prop. The foregoing species of willow are said to contain salicin, which at one time was supposed to be equal to quinine as an antiperiodic.

According to the younger Michaux, the bark of the root of *S. nigra* is a strong bitter, and was used as a preventive and cure of intermittents.

Populus tremuloides, Michx. Gray's Man. 430. *American Aspen*; *Poplar*. Michx., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 99, fig. 1.

Woods. Northern, Middle, and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 252; Griff. Med. Bot. 582; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 53; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1298.

P. balsamifera, L. Gray's Man. 431. *Balsam Poplar*; *Tacamahac*. Michx., Pursh, Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 98.

Borders of rivers and swamps. Canada, New England to Wisconsin; also Siberia.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 16; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 252; Mérat and De Lens, v. 452; Lind. Fl. Med. 320; Griff. Med. Bot. 582; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 53; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1298.

P. candicans, Ait. Gray's Man. 431. *Balm of Gilead*. Pursh, Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 98, fig. 2.

New England to Wisconsin.

Med. Ref. Lind. Fl. Med. 320; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 29.

Med. Prop. The bark of the poplar is tonic and febrifuge, and said to possess medical qualities similar to that of the willows. Salicin is obtained from it, and also a peculiar principle called populin. The buds of the *P. balsamifera* and *candicans* are covered with a fragrant resinous matter, which is said to be a stimulating diuretic. Rafinesque states that the bark of the *P. balsamifera* is emetic and cathartic.

ORDER 91. *Balsamifluæ*, Blume. Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 474. *Balsamaceæ*, Lind. Nat. Syst. 188; *Altingiaceæ*, Lind. Veg. King. 253.

Liquidambar styraciflua, L. Gray's Man. 432. *Sweet Gum*; *Bilsted*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 62.

Wet grounds and borders of swamps. Connecticut, New Jersey, Kentucky, Indiana, and southward to Florida. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 16; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 239; Griff. Med. Bot. 580; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 762; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1280.

Med. Prop. This tree produces a small quantity of balsam similar to storax, which may be used for the same purposes. The inner bark is a mild astringent, and is employed in domestic practice, boiled in milk, for diarrhœa and cholera infantum.

ORDER 92. *Urticaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 175; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 474 (Lind. Veg. King. *Urticaceæ*, 260; *Cannabineæ*, 265; *Moraceæ*, 266).

Humulus Lupulus, L. Gray's Man. 435. *Common Hop*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 60; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 50; Griff. Med. Bot. 574.

Borders of woods and banks of streams. Common to this country and Europe. Vicinity of New Albany—rare, barrens.

Official, U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.

The common hop is well known, and is described by almost all writers on materia medica. See Wood, U. S. Dis.; Per. Mat. Med., &c.

Urtica dioica, L. Gray's Man. 436. *Great Stinging Nettle*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Waste places. A European plant, naturalized in many parts of the United States.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 272; Mérat and De Lens, vi. 812; Lind. Fl. Med. 295; Griff. Med. Bot. 571; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 53; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. 755; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1311.

U. urens, L. Gray's Man. 436. *Dwarf Nettle*. *Small Stinging Nettle*. Pursh, Ell., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Waste sandy places. A foreign plant, naturalized in some parts of the United States.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, vi. 815, and vii. Supp. 719;

Mérat, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. N. S. ix. 231 (Jan. 1845); Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 53; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 753; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1311.

Med. Prop. The leaves, seeds, and roots of the *U. dioica* were formerly officinal. They were deemed diuretic and astringent, and were employed in nephritic complaints, hemorrhages, consumption, jaundice, &c. U. S. Dis. *l. c.* A decoction, with salt, coagulates milk like rennet. The *U. urens* is said to have identical medical qualities. The expressed juice has been used in France in hemorrhages, especially uterine, which were cured by taking from two to four ounces.

Our native *U. Canadensis* probably possesses the same medicinal properties.

Pilea pumila. Gray's Man. 437. *Richweed*; *Coolweed*. *Urtica pumila*, L., Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big.; *Adike pumila*, Raf., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 122.

Damp shady woods. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 186; Griff. Med. Bot. 572; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 756; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 29.

Med. Prop. The bruised leaves, applied externally, give immediate relief in inflammations, &c.; and as a wash they cure the poison of *Rhus*. Raf. *l. c.* Griffith thinks it deserves attention.

SUB-CLASS II.—GYMNOSPERMS.

ORDER 93. *Coniferæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 313. Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 476. *Pinaceæ*, Lind. Veg. King. 226.

Pinus rigida, Mill. Gray's Man. 440. *Pitch Pine*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 144.

Sandy soil. New England to South Carolina—not found in the Western States.

Med. Ref. Griff. Med. Bot. 604; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 54; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 830; Wood, U. S. Dis. 545.

P. taeda, L. Ell. Sk. ii. 636. *Loblolly Pine*. Michx., Pursh, Nutt.

Figured, Michx. Sylv. ii. tab. 143.

Barren and sandy soil. Virginia to Florida.

Med. Ref. Griff. Med. Bot. 604; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 631; Wood, U. S. Dis. 709.

P. palustris, L. Ell. Sk. ii. 637. *Long-leaved Pine*; *Yellow Pine*. Michx., Pursh, Nutt. *P. Australis*, Michx. f.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. tab. 141; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 87.

Forests near sea-coast. North Carolina to Florida.

Med. Ref. Griff. Med. Bot. 604; Carson, Illust. Med. Bot. ii. 43; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 830; Wood, U. S. Dis. 545 and 709.

Med. Prop. The three foregoing species of pine are the principal ones from which tar and pitch, or turpentine, are obtained; turpentine yielding by distillation the oil of turpentine and a residuum of resin, all of which are officinal in the U. S. and British Pharmacopœias.

Abies balsamea, Marsh. Gray's Man. 441. *Balsam Fir*; *Canada Balsam*. *Pinus balsamea*, L., Pursh, Ell., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 150; Griff. Med. Bot. 605.

Cold damp woods. Canada, New England to Wisconsin and Alleghany Mountains.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 182; Griff. Med. Bot. 605; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 54; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 831; Wood, U. S. Dis. 709 and 712.

Med. Prop. Canada balsam, or Balsam of Fir, is obtained from blisters on the trunk and branches of this tree. It is stimulant, diuretic, &c., possessing properties very similar to other liquid turpentines.

A. Canadensis, Michx. Gray's Man. 441. *Hemlock*; *Hemlock Spruce*. Michx. f. *Pinus Canadensis*, L., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 149.

Hilly woods, &c. Canada, Northern, Western, and mountains of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—very rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 182; Griff. Med. Bot. 606; Paige,

N. Y. Journ. Med. viii. 184; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 54; Wood, U. S. Dis. 544.

Med. Prop. The Canada or hemlock pitch, a product of this tree, is employed in the same manner and for the same purposes as the Burgundy pitch. The bark is astringent, and is used in domestic practice as a remedy for diarrhœa, &c. The oil of hemlock is sometimes used in popular practice, in the dose of a few drops, in colds and chronic rheumatism. It has been employed to produce abortion, with dangerous effects. N. Y. Journ. Med. l. c.

Thuja occidentalis, L. Gray's Man. 442. *American Arbor Vitæ*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 156.

Swamps and rocky banks of rivers. New England to Wisconsin, and mountains of the Southern States.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 268; Griff. Med. Bot. 609; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 54; Wood, U. S. Dis. 1310.

Med. Prop. A decoction of the leaves is a stimulating diaphoretic and diuretic, and is said to be vermifuge. Has been used in coughs, rheumatism, &c. Dr. Lee states that a decoction of the cones has been recommended as an astringent in diseases of the bowels.

Cupressus thyoides, L. Gray's Man. 443. *White Cedar*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. tab. 152.

Swamps. Greater part of the United States.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 214; Griff. Med. Bot. 610; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 54; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 831.

Med. Prop. An infusion of the tops is said to be stomachic, and in a warm state diaphoretic. Griff.

Taxodium distichum, Rich. Gray's Man. 443. *Cypress*; *Bald Cypress*. *Cupressus disticha*, L., Michx., Pursh, Ell. *Schubertia disticha*, Mirb.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 151.

Swamps. New Jersey to Kentucky and Southern States.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 261; Griff. Med. Bot. 610; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 832.

Med. Prop. "A balsam is obtained by boxing the tree, and from the roots and fruit by distillation. It is applied to cuts and wounds, and is possessed of valuable balsamic properties; the cones

are also balsamic, and the resin from them is diuretic and carminative." Porcher, *l. c.*

Juniperus communis, L. Gray's Man. 444. *Common Juniper*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 44; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 56; Griff. Med. Bot. 608.

Dry woods and hills. Northern States to Wisconsin, and along the great lakes. Also Europe and Northern Asia.

Official, U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.

Med. Ref. Nearly all works on therapeutics and materia medica.

Med. Prop. Juniper berries have been long employed in medicine; principally as a diuretic.

J. Virginiana, L. Gray's Man. 444. *Red Cedar*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Michx. f. Sylv. ii. tab. 165; Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 45.

Rocky hills. Greater part of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Ref. Thach. Dis. 247; Big. Med. Bot. iii. 49; Big. Seq. 239; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 15; Griff. Med. Bot. 609; Jenks, Am. Journ. Pharm. xiv. 235; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 54; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 833; Wood, U. S. Dis. 413; S. C. Wait, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ. xl. 469 (July, 1849); Cleaveland, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ. xlv. 336 (May, 1851).

Med. Prop. The same as those of the *J. Sabina*, which furnishes the savine of the shops, but weaker, and is used for the same purposes. Dr. Wait reports four cases of poisoning, of which two died, from cedar-oil taken to produce abortion. The quantity was a teaspoonful in one case. It acted as a narcotic irritant poison. Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ. *l. c.*

Taxus Canadensis, Willd. Gray's Man. 444. *American Yew; Ground Hemlock*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *T. baccata*, var. *minor*, Michx., Hook.

Moist hills and banks of streams. Canada and Northern States.

Michaux and Hook think this shrub to be a variety of the *T. baccata* of Europe; the leaves of which, according to an Italian physician, when given in small doses, diminish the action of the heart and arteries like *digitalis*. Lind. Fl. Med. 558; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 55; see also Mérat and De Lens, 651.

CLASS II.—ENDOGENS.

ORDER 94. *Araceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 363; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 480. Lind. Veg. King., *Araceæ*, 127; *Orontiaceæ*, 192.

Arum triphyllum, L. Gray's Man. 446. *Indian Turnip*; *Dragon-Root*; *Wake Robin*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl. *Arisema triphyllum*, Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 4; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 11; Griff. Med. Bot. 616.

Moist rich places. Canada and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, Mat. Med. 133; Bart.* Coll. i. 21 and 52, ii. 29; Thach. Dis. 153; Big. Med. Bot. i. 52, and Seq. 88; Bur- gon, Am. Med. Record. iii. 335; Chap. Therap. i. 509; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 66; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 437; Carson, Per. Mat. Med. ii. 78; D. S. Jones, Am. Journ. Pharm. xv. 83; Griff. Med. Bot. 616; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 55; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 843; Wood, U. S. Dis. 123.

Med. Prop. The fresh corm, or, as it is commonly called, the root, is too acrid for medicinal use. When recently dried, it retains a portion of its acrimony, and may be given in the dose of ten to thirty grains in mucilage or milk. It is a stimulating expectorant, and has been found beneficial in chronic coughs, asthma, chronic rheumatism, and flatulent colic.

A. Dracontium, L. Gray's Man. 446. *Green Dragon*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl. *Arisema Dracontium*, Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 123.

Low grounds. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—less frequent than the preceding.

Sensible properties the same as those of the *A. triphyllum*, and it probably possesses the same medical virtues.

Peltandra Virginica, Raf. Gray's Man. 447. *Arrow Arum*. Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Arum Virginicum*, L., Pursh, Ell.; *Calla Virgini- ca*, Michx., Big.; *Lecontia Virginica*, Torr. Comp., Eat.; *Rensse- laeria Virginica*, Beck., Darl.

Figured, Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 124.

Swamps and borders of ponds. Greater part of the United States.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 251; Griff. Med. Bot. 617; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 844.

Med. Prop. The root is said to be stimulant, diaphoretic, and diuretic. Probably possesses properties analogous to those of the Arums.

Calla palustris, L. Gray's Man. 447. *Water Arum*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Sphagnous swamps. Canada, Northern States to Wisconsin. Also north of Europe.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 202; Mérat and De Lens, ii. 33; Griff. Med. Bot. 619.

Medical virtues similar to those of the Arums.

Symplocarpus fœtidus, Salisb. Gray's Man. 448. *Skunk Cabbage*. Nutt., Darl. *Dracontium fœtidus*, L.; *Pothos fœtidus*, Michx., Pursh; *Ictodes fœtidus*, Big.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 24; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. tab. 10 and 11.

Low, wet grounds. Northern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Schœpf, Mat. Med. 133; Cutler, Trans. Am. Acad. i. 407; Thach. Dis. 150; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 41, and Seq. 107; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. i. 123; Chap. Therap. ii. 267; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 230; Turner, Am. Journ. Pharm. viii. 2; Eberle, Mat. Med. ii. 152; Griff. Med. Bot. 619; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 55; Wood, U. S. Dis. 303.

Med. Prop. Antispasmodic and narcotic. Emetic in large doses, occasioning headache and temporary blindness. Big. Has been used with much success in asthma, catarrh of aged persons, hysteria, &c.

Dose of the recently dried root in powder ten to twenty grains three times a day. It is much impaired by age.

Acorus Calamus, L. Gray's Man. 449. *Sweet Flag*; *Calamus*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 30; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 1; Griff. Med. Bot. 521.

Wet places along rivulets and ditches. Common to Europe, Asia, and North America.

Officinal, U. S. Secondary, Lond., Ed.

Med. Ref. Most American and foreign works on *materia medica*.

Med. Prop. A pleasant aromatic carminative, employed in flatulent colic, and in debility of the stomach and bowels.

Dose of the powdered root twenty grains to one drachm; or a wineglassful of the infusion, prepared with one ounce of the bruised root to a pint of boiling water.

ORDER 95. *Alismaceæ*, R. Br. Lind. Nat. Syst. 355, and Veg. King. 209; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 482.

Alisma Plantago, L. Gray's Man. 460. *Water Plantain*. Michx., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *A. trivialis* and *parviflora*, Pursh, Ell.

Figured, Griff. Med. Bot. 618.

Ditches and wet places. Common to Europe and North America. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 187; Mérat and De Lens, i. 176; Griff. Med. Bot. 618; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 55; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1225.

Med. Prop. The root has some reputation in Russia as a preventive of hydrophobia, but later trials have proved its inefficacy. The leaves are rubefacient, and have been employed in the dose of a drachm in gravel and in diseases of the urinary organs.

Sagittaria variabilis, Engelm. Gray's Man. 461. *Arrow-Weed*. *S. sagittifolia*, L., and eight or ten nominal species of this extremely variable plant.

Marshes and sluggish water. Common to Europe and the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 259; Griff. Med. Bot. 618; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 56; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 841.

Med. Prop. The root is said to be acrid, and somewhat astringent, and that the leaves applied to the breasts of nurses dispel the milk. Cooking destroys the acrid qualities of the roots, which are used as food by the Indians, and some of the inhabitants of the north of Europe.

ORDER 96. *Orchidaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 336, and Veg. King. 193; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 483.

Goodyera pubescens, R. Br. Gray's Man. 476. *Rattlesnake Plantain*; *Cancer-Weed*. Nutt., Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Satyrrium repens*, Michx. (in part); *Neottia pubescens*, Pursh, Big.

Rich shady woods. Most parts of the United States.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 224; Griff. Med. Bot. 639; Dr. E. Ives, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. iii. 312.

Med. Prop. "The same sensible properties as the *Cypripediums*. Has been used for cancers, lupus, and other ill-conditioned ulcers, with some benefit, palliating when it did not cure. The recent leaves and root are bruised and applied to the part affected. The whole plant is dried, pulverized, and given in teaspoonful doses in nervous and convulsive diseases. It quiets irritations of the nervous system, and produces sleep." Dr. E. Ives, *l. c.* Deemed by some empirics as a specific for scrofula. Raf.

Cypripedium pubescens, Swartz. Gray's Man. 477. *Yellow Lady's-Slipper*; *Moccason Flower*; *Nervine*. Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *C. luteum*, Raf.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. iii. tab. 74; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 30; Griff. Med. Bot. 640.

Moist and shady woods. Greater part of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. i. 140; Griff. Med. Bot. 640; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 56; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 835; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio; E. Ives, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. iii. 312.

Med. Prop. The root is nervine, sedative, and antispasmodic. Similar to valerian in its action on the system, and has been employed with benefit in many nervous affections. Dr. Ives states that a hypochondriacal patient, who could not sleep, and was not benefited by any preparation of opium, never failed of sound rest after taking twelve grains of the powdered root; that it is very beneficial in neuralgic affections, with morbid sensibility of the whole system; that a lady, who had become so much affected in her eyes that she could not fix them on any object without excruciating pain, and whose whole nervous system was morbidly sensitive, was very much relieved by taking fifteen grains three times a day. Various narcotics had failed to be of any material benefit.

Dr. C. A. Lee states that he has used it in hysteria, and other nervous diseases, with striking benefit.

C. spectabile, Swartz. Gray's Man. 478. *Showy Lady's-Slipper*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *C. calceolus*, L.; *C. Canadense*, Michx.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. ii. tab. 65.

Swamps, &c. Northern and Western States, and mountains of the Southern States.

C. acaule, Ait. Gray's Man. 478. *Noah's Ark*. Michx., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *C. humile*, Salisb., Pursh, Ell.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. iii. tab. 83.

Moist or low woods. Northern States, Kentucky, and mountains of the Southern States.

Med. Prop. The *C. spectabile* and *Acaule* are said to possess medical qualities identical with those of *C. pubescens*, though Dr. Ives thinks they are not quite as strong.

ORDER 97. *Amaryllidaceæ*, R. Br. Lind. Nat. Syst. 328, and Veg. King. 151; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 486.

Agave Virginica, L. Gray's Man. 479. *False Aloe; Rattlesnake's Master*. Michx., Pursh, Ell.

Dry, gravelly soil. Pennsylvania, Southern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

Med. Ref. Ell. Sk. i. 402; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 187; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 833; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1224; R. K. Beid, Inaug. Thesis, 1849.

Med. Prop. "The root is bitter. In some neighbourhoods, it is given in tincture as a remedy for flatulent colic, and as such seems deserving notice." Ell. *l. c.* It is also one of the supposed remedies for the bites of venomous snakes.

Pancratium maritimum, L. Ell. Sk. i. 383; Pursh, Nutt.

Figured, Lind. Veg. King. 155.

Sea-coast. Carolina, Georgia, and south of Europe.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 250; Mérat and De Lens, v. 179; Lind. Fl. Med. 573; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 834.

Med. Prop. Two scruples to one drachm of the bulb excites vomiting; said to be useful in dropsy.

ORDER 98. *Hæmodoraceæ*, R. Br. Lind. Nat. Syst. 330, and Veg. King. 151; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 483.

Lachnanthes tinctoria, Ell. Gray's Man. 481. *Red-Root*. *He-ritiera* Gmelini, Michx. *Dilattris tinctoria*, Pursh.

Figured, Michx. Fl. i. 21, tab. 4.

Sandy swamps. Rhode Island and New Jersey, along the coast to Florida.

Med. Ref. Griff. Med. Bot. 482; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 834.

Med. Prop. The root is astringent and tonic. Porcher.

Aletris farinosa, L. Gray's Man. 482. *Star Grass*; *Colic Root*. Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *A. alba*, Michx., Pursh.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 50; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 4; Griff. Med. Bot. 623.

Gravelly and sandy soil. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Cutler, Am. Acad. i. 435; Big. Med. Bot. iii. 92, and Seq. 57; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 57; Griff. Med. Bot. 623; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 57; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 838; Wood, U. S. Dis. 64.

Med. Prop. Dr. Bigelow states that he knows no plant that surpasses this in genuine, intense, and permanent bitterness. In doses of ten grains of the powdered root, it is tonic and stomachic. In large doses it excites much nausea, tendency to vomit, and some dizziness, but no catharsis. The infusion, decoction, and tincture have also been used. It has been employed in colic, debility of the stomach, chronic rheumatism, &c. Dr. Griffith quotes Thacher as having employed it with benefit in dropsical affections, but no notice of the plant is found in Thacher's Dispensatory.

A. aurea, Walt. Gray's Man. 482. Michx., Pursh, Ell.

Damp pine barrens. New Jersey and Southern States.

Very similar to the preceding species, and said to have identical medical virtues. According to Elliott, the roots of both these plants infused in vinegar are given with success in intermittents attended with dropsical swelling. Ell. Sk. i. 399.

ORDER 99. *Iridaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 332, and Veg. King. 159; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 486.

Iris versicolor, L. Gray's Man. 482. *Blue Flag*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *I. hexagona*, Walt., Ell.; *I. Virginica*, Pursh, not of Linn.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. i. pl. 16.

Wet marshy places. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—very abundant in some places.

Official, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Bartram's Travels; Bart. Coll. i. 32; Cutler, Am. Acad. 405; Macbride, Ell. Sk. i. 45; Big. Med. Bot. i. 155, and Seq. 235; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 232; Griff. Med. Bot. 625; Andrews, N. Y. Journ. Med. ix. 129; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 56; Wood, U. S. Dis. 405.

Med. Prop. In large doses, a powerful emetic and cathartic; in lesser ones, diuretic. Dr. Macbride used a decoction of the root with one-fourth the quantity of *Eryngium aquaticum* (*yuccifolium*, Michx.) in dropsy. According to Dr. Andrews, from ten to fifteen grains of the recently dried root, combined with one grain of capsicum, or two of ginger or gum myrrh, acts as a mild and efficient cathartic, producing copious bilious discharges. Useful in removing soreness of the abdomen in remittent fever. From two to four grains are alterative. N. Y. Journ. Med. *l. c.*

I. Virginica, L. Gray's Man. 482. *Slender Blue Flag*. Muhl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *I. prismatica*, Pursh, Big.; *I. gracilis*, Big.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. iii. tab. 85, as *I. prismatica*.

Marshes. Massachusetts to Virginia, near the coast.

I. verna, L. Pursh, Fl. i. 30.

Mountains of Virginia and Kentucky, Pursh.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 32; Griff. Med. Bot. 625.

The two foregoing species are stated to have properties similar to those of the *I. versicolor*.

I. cristata, Ait. Ell. Sk. i. 44. *Lady's Calamus*. Michx., Pursh. *I. verna*, Walt. not of Linn.

Virginia, Kentucky, Indiana, and Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Pursh, Fl. i. 29; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 232.

The roots are cathartic. Raf. The taste of the root is sweet at first, but soon becomes more pungent than capsicum. Pursh, *l. c.* Notwithstanding these properties the hunters of Virginia use it to alleviate thirst.

Sisyrinchium Bermudiana, L. Gray's Man. 483. *Blue-Eyed Grass*; *Physic Grass*. Torr. Fl. N. Y. *S. anceps* and *mucronatum* of Auth.

Meadows, &c. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Roots acrid and purgative. Raf. ii. 264. The Thompsonians use it as a purgative. Ridd. Synop. 87. Antiscorbutic and tonic. Barrott, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. iii. 317.

ORDER 100. *Dioscoreaceæ*, R. Br. Lind. Nat. Syst. 359, and Veg. King. 214; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 487.

Dioscorea villosa, L. Gray's Man. 484. *Wild Yam*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *D. paniculata*, Jacq., Michx.; *D. quaternata*, Walt., Pursh, Ell.

Woods and thickets. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Ridd. Synop. 93; Griff. Med. Bot. 659; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 843; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 32.

Med. Prop. "An infusion of the root is unquestionably a valuable remedy in bilious colic. An ounce of the powdered root is to be boiled in a pint of water, and half of it given for a dose. It acts with remarkable promptitude. I have been informed that Dr. Miller, of Middle Ohio, values the tincture highly as an expectorant. He says it is also diaphoretic, and in large doses emetic." Ridd. Synop. *l. c.*

ORDER 101. *Smilacææ*, R. Br. Lind. Nat. Syst. 351, and Veg. King. 215; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 487.

Smilax tamnoides, L. Gray's Man. 485; Ell. *S. panduratus*, Pursh.

Thickets in sandy soil. New Jersey, Southern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

S. glauca, Walt. Gray's Man. 486; Michx. *S. sarsaparilla*, Willd., Pursh, Ell., not the officinal article.

Med. Prop. The roots of these two species are supposed to possess properties somewhat similar to those of *sarsaparilla*. Griff. Med. Bot. 656; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 842; Wood, U. S. Dis. 634.

S. Pseudo-China, L. Gray's Man. 486; Pursh, Ell.

New Jersey, Southern States, and West Indies.

Med. Ref. Ell. Sk. ii. 700; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 264; Griff. Med. Bot. 658; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 841.

Med. Prop. Said to be a good alterative, and that it may be used for the same purposes as the *sarsaparilla* of the shops.

Trillium cernuum, L. Gray's Man. 487. *Nodding Trillium*; *Birthroot*, or *Bethroot*, &c. Pursh, Big.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. ii. tab. 40; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 91; Griff. Med. Bot. 646.

Moist woods. Greater part of the United States.

T. erectum, L. Gray's Man. 487. *Purple Trillium*; *Birthroot*, &c. Pursh, Ell., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *T. rhomboideum*, Michx. (*T. pendulum*, Willd., Muhl., Dr. Gray. Dr. Torrey gives *T. pendulum* as a synonyme of *T. cernuum*.)

Shady woods. Northern and Western States, and mountains of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—not frequent.

T. grandiflorum, Salisb. Gray's Man. 487. *Large White-flowered Trillium*; *Birthroot*, &c. Pursh, Ell., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *T. rhomboideum*, var. *grandiflorum*, Michx.

Rich woods. Northern and Western States, and mountains of the Southern States.

T. erythrocarpum, Michx. Gray's Man. 487. *Painted Trillium*; *Birthroot*, &c. Michx., Ell. *T. pictum*, Pursh, Big.

Cold damp woods. Canada, Northern States, and high mountains of the Southern States.

T. sessile, L. Gray's Man. 488; Michx., Pursh, Ell.

Woods. Pennsylvania, Southern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

T. recurvatum, Beck, and *T. nivale*, Ridd., exclusively western plants, may be mentioned as probably having the same medical virtues as the foregoing.

Med. Ref. S. W. Williams, N. E. Journ. Med. and Surg. 1820; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 96; Ridd. Synop. 92; Griff. Med. Bot. 646; S. W. Williams, N. Y. Journ. Med. viii. 94; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 56; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1310; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 32.

Med. Prop. Sedative, astringent, and somewhat tonic and alterative. The fresh root is acrid and pungent, with a slight balsamic taste, which is much diminished by drying. The *T. cernuum*, erectum, and erythrocarpum have been most employed, but the others are said to possess the same medical virtues. They have been mostly used in hemorrhages, leucorrhœa, and in some cutaneous affections. I have known a case of palpitation of the heart that was more relieved by chewing and swallowing a piece of the root than by any other means. According to Rafinesque, the Indians use it to facilitate parturition. Dr. Lee states that he found the Indians on Lake Superior using the root of the *T. cernuum* to facilitate childbirth; and that it was in common use among them for this purpose, as well as for all kinds of discharges in females. Lee, *l. c.* According to Lindley, it is violently emetic; this is incorrect, though perhaps a large dose of the fresh root may excite vomiting. Dr. Williams gave a drachm of the powdered root three times a day or oftener if required.

Medeola Virginica, L. Gray's Man. 488. *Indian Cucumber*; *Cucumber-Root*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Gyromia Virginica*, Nutt.

Figured, Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. tab. 38.

Rich damp woods. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—rather rare.

Med. Ref. Schœpf; Bart. Coll. i. 38; Bart. Veg. Mat. Med. ii. 144; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 242; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 838; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1282.

Med. Prop. The root or rhizoma is eaten by the Indians like cucumbers. In large quantities, said to be diuretic and hydragogue. The elder Barton states that he was told that it had cured dropsies. Seldom, if at all, employed.

ORDER 102. *Liliaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 351, and Veg. King. 200; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 487.

Polygonatum canaliculatum, Pursh. Gray's Man. 490. *Great Solomon's Seal*. *P. latifolium*, Pursh. *Convallaria caniculata*, Muhl.

River banks, &c. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

P. pubescens, Pursh. Gray's Man. 490. *Smaller Solomon's Seal*. *P. pubescens*, *angustifolium*, and *multiflorum*? Pursh; *Convallaria pubescens*, Muhl.

Woods, &c. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Dr. Gray reduces the six American species of *Polygonatum* of authors to the two preceding. Drs. Torrey, Beck, and Alph. Wood consider them as varieties of only one species, the *P. multiflorum*, a European plant. They are all known by the name of *Solomon's Seal*.

Med. Ref. Griff. Med. Bot. 655; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 57; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 840; J. H. Rauch, Inaug. Essay, 1849; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1253.

Med. Prop. The roots are reputed to be demulcent and vulnerary. Griff. *l. c.* "Dr. Rauch found two fluidounces of a decoction, made by boiling two ounces of the root in a pint of milk, to produce nausea, a cathartic effect on the bowels, and either diaphoresis or diuresis. He used it advantageously as an internal remedy in the piles." U. S. Dis. *l. c.*

Smilacina racemosa, Desf. Gray's Man. 491. *False Spikenard*. Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Convallaria*, L., Michx., Big. Figured, Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 130.

Moist thickets. Greater part of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Prop. "A mild alterative, diuretic, and diaphoretic." Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 57.

Convallaria majalis, L. Ell. Sk. i. 396. *Lily of the Valley*. Michx., Pursh.

Europe and mountains of the Southern States.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, ii. 398; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 839; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1252.

Med. Prop. The flowers are said to be emetic and cathartic, and

were formerly used in epilepsy and against worms. At present they are employed only as a sternutatory, for which purpose they are dried and reduced to a coarse powder. The root has similar properties. Wood, U. S. Dis. *l. c.*

Allium Canadense, Kalm. Gray's Man. 493. *Meadow Garlic*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Moist meadows. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Prop. The bulbs of this plant are said to be quite equal to the officinal garlic, and to be a good substitute for it. Griff. Med. Bot. 653; Porcher, Lee.

A. cernuum, Roth. Gray's Man. 493. *Wild Onion*.

A. tricoccum, Ait. Gray's Man. 493. *Wild Leek*.

Both found in the vicinity of New Albany, and have medicinal properties similar to the foregoing, though said to be less powerful.

Yucca filamentosa, L. Ell. Sk. i. 400. *Bear Grass; Silk Grass*. Michx., Pursh.

Loose rich soils. Virginia to Florida.

"This plant has some reputation for the cure of gonorrhœa, given in the form of tincture. The tincture is made by steeping eight ounces of the dried root in a gallon of whiskey. Dose, a wineglassful, taken three times a day." Dr. Barrott, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. iii. 317.

Erythronium Americanum, Smith. Gray's Man. 495. *Yellow Adder's Tongue; Dog's Tooth Violet*. Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *E. Dens-canis*, L., Michx. *E. lanceolatum*, Pursh.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. iii. pl. 58; Bart. Fl. N. A. i. tab. 33; Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 35; Griff. Med. Bot. 648.

Woods, low grounds. Throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—common.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm. Secondary.

Med. Ref. Big. Med. Bot. iii. 151, and Seq. 174; Raf. Med. Fl. i. 168; Griff. Med. Bot. 648; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 57; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 838; Wood, U. S. Dis. 318.

Med. Prop. According to Dr. Bigelow, twenty-five grains of the green root, or forty of the recently dried root, produce nausea and

vomiting. Cooking or thorough drying destroys or greatly diminishes its activity. Seldom, if at all, employed at present.

ORDER 103. *Melanthaceæ*, R. Br. Lind. Nat. Syst. 347, and Veg. King. 198; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 488.

Uvularia grandiflora, Smith. Gray's Man. 497. *Bellwort*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *U. perfoliata*, var. *major*, Michx.

U. perfoliata, L. Gray's Man. 497. *Bellwort*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *U. perfoliata*, var. *minor*, Michx. Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. i. tab. 32.

U. sessilifolia, L. Gray's Man. 497. *Bellwort*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Bart. Fl. N. A. i. tab. 55, fig. 1.

These three species of *Uvularia* are found in rich shady woods in the greater part of the United States. The *U. grandifolia* and *sessilifolia* in the vicinity of New Albany.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 272; Griff. Med. Bot. 641; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 840; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 33.

Med. Prop. The roots are said to be mucilaginous and slightly acrid when fresh; and a decoction of them has been employed in domestic practice in sore mouth, affections of the throat, &c. See Griff. *l. c.*

Melanthium Virginicum, L. Gray's Man. 500. *Virginian Melanthium*. Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Leimanthium Virginicum*, Willd., Gray, Sill. Journ. xlii. 27.

Figured, Torr. Fl. N. Y. ii. pl. 134.

Wet grounds. New York, Western and Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 242; Griff. Med. Bot. 641; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 836; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 33.

Med. Prop. Said to be an active poison. Rafinesque states that the root is used by the Cherokees as a poison for crows, and that it is a sure but violent remedy for the itch. According to Dr. Porcher, the infusion is an effectual anthelmintic.

Veratrum viride, Ait. Gray's Man. 500. *Indian Poke*; *American Hellebore*. Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *V. album*, Michx., not of Linn.

Figured, Big. Med. Bot. ii. pl. 33.

Swamps and low grounds. Canada, Northern States, and mountains of the Southern States.

Officinal, U. S. Pharm.

Med. Ref. Kalm's Travels; Thach. Dis. 360, as *V. album*; Big. Med. Bot. ii. 121, and Seq. 388; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 273; Osgood, Am. Journ. Med. Sci. xvi. 196; Am. Journ. Pharm. vii. 202, ix. 181, and x. 89; Griff. Med. Bot. 643; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 58; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 837; Wood, U. S. Dis. 734.

Med. Prop. Dr. Ware found the powdered root, in doses of three to six grains, to excite vomiting in most cases, but not so promptly and certainly as the ordinary emetics; and in no case did it act on the bowels as a cathartic. Big. *l. c.* According to Dr. Tully, it is a deobstruent or alterative, an acrid emetic, epispastic, and errhine. Its narcotic effects, after full doses, are manifested by somnolency, faintness, dimness of sight, dilated pupils, vertigo, headache, hiccup, with muscular debility, &c., and a small, slow, compressible pulse, which sometimes falls from seventy or eighty to forty or thirty-five in a minute. Osgood, *l. c.* It has been employed with advantage in gout, rheumatism, asthma, dyspepsia, &c.

The best form of administration is the tincture made by infusing six ounces of the fresh root in a pint of alcohol, of which the dose is, in arthritic cases, half a drachm every three or four hours.

Amianthum muscætoxicum, Gray. Gray's Man. 501. *Fly Poison*; *Fall Poison*. *Melanthium muscætoxicum*, Walt. *Helonias erythrosperma*, Michx., Pursh, Ell.

Rich shady places. Pennsylvania and New Jersey to Florida.

Med. Ref. Ell. Sk. i. 421; Lind. Veg. King. 199; Griff. Med. Bot. 641; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 837.

Med. Prop. A narcotic poison. The bulbs, triturated with molasses, are employed to destroy flies; they, however, recover in twenty-four hours, if not otherwise destroyed. See Ell. *l. c.* Not known to be employed as a medicine, but deserves examination.

Chamælirium luteum, Gray. Gray's Man. 503. *Devil's-Bit*;

Blazing Star; Unicorn-Root. *Helonias dioica*, Pursh, Ell., Big., Torr. Fl. N. Y.; *Veratrum luteum*, L.

Open woods and barrens. Most parts of the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—barrens.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. ii. 52; Pursh, Fl. i. 243; Ell. Sk. i. 423; Lind. Veg. King. 199; Griff. Med. Bot. 641; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 58; Braman, Boston Med. and Surg. Journ. xl. 416; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 836; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 34; Barrot, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. iii. 321.

Med. Prop. Dr. B. S. Barton speaks of the root as a tonic, but thinks that its good effects in colic are owing to some narcotic quality. Dr. Ives used the infusion as a tonic, and commends its efficacy in checking nausea and vomiting. Dr. Braman states that he has employed it for nine years, and that he uses it in leucorrhœa with a confidence that he attaches to no other article. The uncomfortable sensations, such as pain in the head, side, loins, want of appetite, dejection of spirits, &c., vanish, and entire recovery of health and spirits is soon established under the use of this medicine. Dose of the powdered root, drachm and a half; of tincture, one drachm; of the syrup, three drachms: to be taken three times a day, half an hour before meals.

ORDER 104. *Cyperaceæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 384, and Veg. King. 117; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 490.

Eleocharis palustris, R. Br. Gray's Man. 522. Torr. Cyp.; Torr. Fl. N. Y. *Scirpus palustris*, L., Pursh, Ell., Big., Darl.

Common to Europe and America. Vicinity of New Albany.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, vi. 262; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 851.

Med. Prop. Lemery states that the flowering tops, seeds, and roots are astringent, and are employed, in decoction, in diarrhœa and hemorrhages. Not known to be used in this country.

Scirpus lacustris, L. Gray's Man. 526. *Bulrush.* Michx., Pursh, Ell., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *S. acutus*, Muhl., Big.; *S. validus*, Vahl., Pursh.

Ponds and swamps. Most parts of the world. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Figured, Lind. Veg. King. 117.

The root is astringent and diuretic, and was once officinal. Lind. Veg. King. 118. Not known to be used.

ORDER 105. *Gramineæ*, Juss. Lind. Nat. Syst. 369; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 491. *Graminaceæ*, Lind. Veg. King. 106.

Cynodon Dactylon, Pers. Gray's Man. 587. *Bermuda Grass*. Pursh. *Panicum Dactylon*, L.; *Digitaria Dactylon*, Ell.

South of Europe. Naturalized in Pennsylvania and Southern States.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, ii. 251; Lind. Veg. King. 114; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 848.

Med. Prop. The roots have some reputation as a substitute for sarsaparilla. Lind. *l. c.* Possesses nearly the same properties as the *Triticum repens*. Mérat and De Lens, *l. c.*

Triticum repens, L. Gray's Man. 602. *Couch-Grass*; *Quitch-Grass*. Muhl., Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

A European grass, naturalized in many places. "Wild northward." Dr. Gray.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, ii. 230; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1311.

The decoction of the roots, deprived of the epidermis, is much employed in France as a ptisan; it is the *tisane commune* of their hospitals. Reputed to be demulcent, diuretic, resolvent, and antiphlogistic. Mérat and De Lens, *l. c.*

CLASS III.—ACROGENS.

ORDER 106. *Equisetaceæ*, De C. Lind. Nat. Syst. 317, and Veg. King. 61; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 493.

Equisetum arvense, L. Gray's Man. 619. *Field Horsetail*.

Moist banks and low grounds. Northern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—rare.

Med. Prop. Astringent and diuretic; used in hæmaturia. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 217; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 35.

E. hyemale, L. Gray's Man. 620. *Scouring Rush*; *Shave-Grass*. Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Moist banks and wet places. Europe and Canada to Virginia. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Mérat and De Lens, iii. 126; Ridd. Synop. 105.

A decoction of two or three drachms of the dried plant to a pint of water, in the dose of three to six ounces, every two hours, is a powerful diuretic. Mérat and De Lens, *l. c.* The infusion is said to be an efficacious remedy for strangury. Ridd. *l. c.*

ORDER 107. *Filices*, Juss. Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 493. Filicales, Lind. Veg. King. 74—Ord. Ophioglossaceæ, 77; Polypodiaceæ, 78; Danaeaceæ, 82.

Polypodium vulgare, L. Gray's Man. 622. *Common Polypod.* Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. ii. No. 77; Griff. Med. Bot. 670.

Rocky woods. Canada, Northern and Western States; also in Europe.

Med. Ref. Bart. Coll. i. 41; Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 67; Griff. Med. Bot. 669; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1297.

Med. Prop. The root was formerly used as a purgative in obstructions of the liver, and also deemed expectorant and diuretic. A syrup of it is said to be good in coughs. Seldom employed; but Dr. Griffith thinks, from analysis of the root, that it possesses some activity.

P. incanum, Willd. Gray's Man. 623; Pursh. *P. cetaræcinum*, Michx. *Achrostichum polypodioides*, L.

Rocks and trunks of trees. Ohio and Indiana to Florida.

“Pectoral, demulcent, purgative, and vermifuge. Equivalent of *P. vulgare*.” J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 36.

Pteris aquilina, L. Gray's Man. 624. *Common Brake*, or *Bracken*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *P. caudata*, Pursh.

Woods, thickets, &c. Common to Europe and North America. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 254; Mérat and De Lens, v. 531; Lind. Fl. Med. 618; Griff. Med. Bot. 670; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1231; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 36.

Med. Prop. Said to be astringent and vermifuge. Dr. J. M. Bigelow states that he has used it as a substitute for the German

male fern; that in one case in which it was given for tape-worm, it relieved like a charm a troublesome chronic cough after a great variety of other means had been unavailing; and that he has since prescribed it with good results where there was no inflammatory action. J. M. Big. *l. c.* Youatt speaks of it as a violent and dangerous diuretic in its action on the horse; and on account of this property it is a favourite with the horsekeeper and the groom. He thinks it has an injurious effect on the mucous membrane of the bladder, and that it excites a predisposition to inflammation in the urinary organs. Youatt on the Horse, 226.

Adiantum pedatum, L. Gray's Man. 625. *Maidenhair*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Figured, Raf. Med. Fl. i. No. 2.

Shady woods. Northern and Western States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. i. 30; Griff. Med. Bot. 609; Lee, Cat. Med. Pl. N. Y. 58; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1223.

A. Capillus-Veneris, L. *Maidenhair*.

Figured, Griff. Med. Bot. 669.

Florida, Arkansas, and Texas, Dr. Engelman; and in most parts of the world.

Med. Ref. Ainslie, Mat. Ind. i. 52; Mérat and De Lens, i. 75; Lind. Fl. Med. 618; Griff. Med. Bot. 669; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1223.

Med. Prop. The infusion or decoction of these plants is demulcent and pectoral. A syrup, called *capillaire*, made from them is much used in France and Germany. The *A. pedatum*, according to Rafinesque, is frequently imported into Europe from this country.

Dryopteris Goldiana, Gray. Gray's Man. 631. *Goldie's Fern*. *Aspidium Goldianum*, Hook., Torr. Fl. N. Y.; *A. Filix-mas*, Pursh, not of Willd.

This fern has been mistaken by Pursh and some other botanists for the *Polypodium Filix-mas*, L.; the *Nephrodium* and the *Aspidium Filix-mas* of later Auth. The *Filix-mas*, or male fern of the United States and British Pharmacopœias, is incorrectly stated as being found in the United States in many works on materia medica. It is not known whether the American fern has been employed to expel tape-worms; but there is reason to suppose, from its resem-

blance to the male fern, that it may have similar medicinal properties.

Onoclea sensibilis, L. Gray's Man. 633. *Sensitive Fern*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Low, wet grounds. Canada and throughout the United States. Vicinity of New Albany—frequent.

Dr. Catley, formerly of Ohio, informs me that the decoction of the root (rhizoma) was used in domestic practice as a remedy for dyspepsia, and chronic biliary derangements, with much benefit.

Osmunda spectabilis, Willd. Gray's Man. 634. *Flowering Fern*. Pursh, Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *O. regalis*, Michx., Big., not of Linn.

Swamps and wet places. Northern and Western States, and mountains of the Southern States. Vicinity of New Albany—not rare.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 249; Griff. Med. Bot. 670; Porcher, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc. ii. 852; J. M. Big. List Med. Pl. of Ohio, 37.

Med. Prop. The rhizoma, or root-stock, is reputed to be demulcent, astringent, and tonic. Boiled in milk, useful in diarrhoea, dysentery, &c. The authorities referred to by Dr. Porcher belong to the *O. regalis*, a European fern, which Michaux thought to be identical with this species.

O. Cinnamomea, L. Gray's Man. 635. *Cinnamon Fern*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Swamps and wet thickets. Canada and throughout the United States.

According to Rafinesque and Dr. J. M. Bigelow, the medical virtues of this fern are similar to those of the *O. spectabilis*.

ORDER 108. *Lycopodiaceæ*, Swartz. Lind. Nat. Syst. 403, and Veg. King. 69; Gray's Bot. Text-Book, 495.

Lycopodium Selago, L. Gray's Man. 637. *Fir Club-Moss*. Big., Hook., Torr. Fl. N. Y.

Canada, and tops of high mountains of the Northern States. Also north of Europe.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 240; Mérat and De Lens, iv. 167; Lind. Fl. Med. 62; Griff. Med. Bot. 672.

Med. Prop. A violent emetic and cathartic. The Highlanders give it in infusion; but, if the dose is not small, it is followed by serious giddiness and convulsions. Lind. It is also used as a lotion to destroy vermin, and in an ointment to fowl ulcers.

L. clavatum, L. Gray's Man. 638. *Common Club-Moss*. Michx., Pursh, Big., Darl., Torr. Fl. N. Y. *L. tristachyum*, Pursh(?).

Dry woods. Canada, Northern and Western States. Mountainous heaths, &c., all over Europe.

Med. Ref. Raf. Med. Fl. ii. 240; Mérat and De Lens, iv. 166; Lind. Fl. Med. 621; Griff. Med. Bot. 671; Wood, U. S. Dis. App. 1281.

Med. Prop. A decoction of the plant is antispasmodic, diuretic, &c. Used in rheumatism, dropsy, and some other diseases, and said to be the most efficacious of applications in plica polonica. The spores, or powder, called *Lycopodeum*, or *Vegetable Sulphur*, is a useful application to the excoriations of children.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

TO THE

REPORT ON INDIGENOUS MEDICAL BOTANY AND MATERIA MEDICA.

INDEX OF THE SYSTEMATIC NAMES, SYNONYMES, AND COMMON NAMES.

A

- Abies balsamea*, 190
 Canadensis, 190
Abutilon avicennæ, 62
Acalypha Virginica, 180
Aceraceæ, 71
Acer Pennsylvanicum, 71
 rubrum, 72
 striatum, 71
Achillea millefolium, 116
Achrostichum polypodioides, 209
Achyranthes repens, 169
Aconitum uncinatum, 38
Aconite, 38
Acorus calamus, 194
Actea alba, 49
 Americana, or *alba*, 39
 Americana, or *rubra*, 39
 brachypetala, 39
 racemosa, 39
 rubra, 39
 spicata, or *alba*, 39
 spicata, or *rubra*, 39
Adder's tongue, yellow, 204
Adike pumila, 189
Æsculus discolor, 72
Æsculus echinata, 72
 flava, 72
 glabra, 72
 lutea, 72
 pallida, 72
 pavia, 72
Æthusa cynapium, 94
Agave Virginica, 197
Ageratum altissimum, 108
Agrimonia eupatoria, 82-83
 parviflora, 82
 suaveolens, 83
Agrimony, common, 82
 small-flowered, 82
 sweet-scented, 82
Agrostemma githago, 61
Ajuga Chamæpitys, 152
- Alder*, black, 134, 185
 common, 134, 185
 white, 129
Aletris, *alba*, 198
 aurea, 198
 farinosa, 198
Alismaceæ, 195
Alisma parviflora, 195
Alisma plantago, 195
 trivialis, 195
Allium Canadense, 204
 cernuum, 204
 triccum, 204
Allspice, *Carolina*, 85
 wild, 174
Alnus serrulata, 185
Aloe, false, 197
Althea officinale, 62
Altingiaceæ, 187
Alum-root, 89
Amaranthaceæ, 169
Amaryllidaceæ, 197
Ambrina ambrosioides, 168
 anthelminticum, 167
 Botrys, 167
Ambrosia trifida, 114
Amianthum muscætoxicum, 206
Ampelopsis hederacea, 75
 quinquefolia, 75
Anacardiaceæ, 69
Anagallis arvensis, 138
Andromeda angustifolia, 128
 arborea, 128
 Mariana, 128
 nitida, 128
 polifolia, 128
 speciosa, 128
Anemone hepatica, 33
 lancifolia, 33
 Ludoviciana, 33
 memorosa, 33
 patens, 33
 quinquefolia, 33
Anemone, wood, 33
- Anise*, star, 41
Anonaceæ, 43
Anona triloba, 43
Angelica atropurpurea, 93
 lucida, 94
 triquinata, 93
Angelica-tree, 96
Angelica, great, 94
Angelico, 95
Antennaria Margaritacea, 117
 plantaginifolia, 117
Anthemis cotula, 115
Antirrhinum linaria, 141
Aphyllon uniflora, 139
Apiaceæ, 165
Apocynaceæ, 161
Apocynum androsæmifolium, 161
 cannabinum, 161
 hypericifolium, 161
 pubescens, 161
Apple of Peru, 156
Aquifoliaceæ, 133
Aquilegia Canadensis, 37
Arabis Canadensis, 54
 dentata, 54
 diphylla, 54
 falcata, 54
 levigata, 54
 lyrata, 54
 pendula, 54
Araceæ, 193
Arctostaphylos hispida, 96
 nudicaulis, 96
 racemosa, 95
 spinosa, 96
Arbor vitæ, American, 191
Arbutus, trailing, 127
 uva ursi, 126
Archangelica atropurpureum, 93
Arctium lappa, 120
Arctostaphylos uva ursi, 126
Argemone Mexicana, 42

Arisema triphyllum, 193
Dracontium, 193
Aristolochiaceæ, 165
Aristolochia hastata, 167
hirsuta, 167
reticulata, 167
sagittata, 167
serpentaria, 166
sipho, 166
tomentosa, 167
Arnica Claytoni, 119
lanceolata, 120
mollis, 119
nudicaulis, 119
Arrow-weed, 195
-wood, 102
Indian, 74
Artemisia absinthium, 116
biennis, 116
Canadensis, 116
campestris, 116
caudata, 116
heterophylla, 116
vulgaris, 116
Arum, arrow, 193
water, 194
dracontium, 193
triphyllum, 193
Virginicum, 193
Asarum arifolium, 166
Canadense, 165
Virginicum, 166
Asclepiadacææ, 162
Asclepias cornuti, 163
decumbens, 163
incarnata, 163
pulchra, 163
Syriaca, 163
tuberosa, 163
Ascyrum Crux-Andrææ, 59
multicaule, 59
Ash, blue, 165
mountain, 85
prickly, 68
stinking, 69
white, 165
Asimina triloba, 43
Aspen, American, 187
Aspidium filix-mas, 210
goldianum, 210
Aster annuus, 111
Collinsii, 109
cordifolius, 109
novæ-Angliæ, 109
Aster tortifolius, 109
heart-leaved, 109
New England, 109
Atriplex laciniata, 168
patula, 168
Avens, purple, 83
water, 83
white, 83
Azalea procumbens, 131

B

Baccharis halmifolia, 112
Balloon vine, 73
Balmoney, 142

Balm of Gilead, 186
Balm, horse, 147
Balsamaceæ, 187
Balsamiflucæ, 187
Balsaminaceæ, 67
Balsam, Canada, 190
fir, 190
-weed, 68
Baneberry, red, 39
white, 39
Baptisia alba, 78
bracteosa, 78-79
leucantha, 78
leucophea, 78
tinctoria, 77
Barbarea vulgaris, 54
Barberry, 44
Basil, wild, 150
Basswood, 63
Bay, white, 42
Bayberry, 184
Bean, Indian, 139
-tree, 139
Bearberry, 126
Beaver-tree, 42
-wood, 176
Bedstraw, rough, 103
small, 103
Beech-drops, 138
Bellwort, 205
Benzoin odoriferum, 174
Berberidaceæ, 44
Berberis Canadensis, 45
vulgaris, 44
Bergamot, wild, 148
Bethroot, 201
Beetle-weed, 132
Betulaceæ, 185
Betula alnus serrulata, 185
carpinifolia, 185
lanulosa, 185
lenta, 185
nigra, 185
rubra, 185
Bignoniaceæ, 139
Bignonia capreolata, 139
catalpa, 139
crucigera, 139
sempervirens, 140
Bilsted, 187
Bindweed, great, 154
hedge, 154
Birch, black, 185
cherry, 185
red, 185
sweet, 185
Birthroot, 201
Bitter-root, 201
Bittersweet, 73, 157
Blackberry, 84
low, 84
Black-root, 112, 143
Blazing star, 105, 106, 207
Bloodroot, 50
Bloodwort, 118
Blueberry, low, 126
Boneset, rough, 107
upland, 107
Bones styptic, 111
Bowman's root, 81

Boraginaceæ, 152
Botrophis serpentaria, 39
Bouncing Bet, 60
Bracken, common, 209
Brake, common, 209
Brasenia hydropeltis, 47
peltata, 47
Breast-weed, 176
Brooklime, 143
Broom rape, 138
Buck bean, 161
Buckeye, fetid, 72
large, 72
Ohio, 72
small, 72
sweet, 72
Buckthorn, 74
Bugle-weed, 145
Bugle, 171
Bulrush, 207
Bumelia lycioides, 136
Burdock, 120
prairie, 113
Burning bush, 74
Buttercups, 35
Butternut, 180
Butter-weed, 110
Button-bush, 103

C

Cabombaceæ, 47
Cactaceæ, 88
Catchfly, Virginian, 60
Cactus opuntia, 88
Calamus, 194
lady's, 199
Calico bush, 130
Calla palustris, 194
Virginica, 193
Callicarpa Americana, 144
Callitrichaceæ, 176
Callitriche aquatica, 176
heterophylla, 176
intermedia, 176
verna, 176
Caltha integerrima, 36
palustris, 36
Calycanthaceæ, 85
Calycanthus, 85
ferox, 86
floridus, 85
glaucus, 86
inodorus, 86
levigatus, 86
Calystegia repens, 154
sepium, 154
Campion rose, 61
Canadian Burnet, 83
Cancer-root, 138-139
Cancer-weed, 149, 196
Cannabaceæ, 188
Caparidaceæ, 56
Caprifoliaceæ, 100
Caprifolium sempervirens, 100
Capsella bursa pastoris, 99
Cardamine fratisensis, 98

- Cardamine hirsuta*, 98
Pennsylvanica, 98
Virginica, 99
Cardiospermum heliocaba-
bum, 73
Cardinal flower, 123
 blue, 123
Carica papaya, 88
Carpenter's leaf, 132
Carrot, wild, 93
Caryophyllaceæ, 60
Cassena, 133
Cassia chamæchrista, 79
 linearis, 79
 Marilandica, 78
 occidentalis, 79
Castanea pumila, 183
Catalpa, 139
Catalpa bignonioides, 139
 cordifolia, 139
 syringæfolia, 139
Catfoot, 118
Catgut, 77
Catmint, 149
Catnip, 149
Caulophyllum thalictroides,
 45
Ceanothus Americanus, 75
Cedar, red, 192
 white, 191
Celandine, 50
Celastraceæ, 73
Celastrus scandens, 73
Celtis occidentalis, 175
Centaury, American, 158
 European, 159
 Lesser, 159
Cephalanthus occidentalis,
 103
Cerasus serotina, 80
 Virginiana, 80
Chamælrirum luteum, 206
Checkerberry, 127
Chelidonium diphyllum, 50
 majus, 50
Chelone glabra, 142
Chenopodiaceæ, 167
Chenopodium ambrosioides,
 168
 anthelminticum, 167
 Botrys, 167
Cherry, black, 80
 ground, 156
 wild, 80
Chickweed, water, 176
Chinaphila corymbosa, 131
 maculata, 132
 umbellata, 131
Chinquapin, 183
 water, 48
Chionanthus Virginica, 165
Chironia angularis, 158
 centaurium, 159
Chocolate-root, 83
Chrysanthemum leucanthem-
um, 116
Cichorium intybus, 118
Cicuta maculata, 94
Cimicifuga racemosa, 39
 serpentaria, 39
Cinchonaceæ, 102
Cinquefoil, 84
 marsh, 84
Cissus hederacæ, 75
Cistaceæ, 58
Cistus Canadensis, 58
Clammy-weed, 56
Cleavus, 102-103
Clematis crispa, 32
 viorna, 31
 Virginiana, 31
Cleome Canadensis, 56
 dodecandra, 56
 pentaphylla, 56
Clethra alnifolia, 129
Clinopodium incanum, 150
Clivers, 102
Club-moss, common, 212
 fir, 211
Coffee, wild, 100
Cohosh, black, 39
 blue, 45
 red, 39
 white, 39
Colic-root, 198
Colic-weed, 52
Collinsonia anisata, 147
 Canadensis, 147
 ovata, 147
 præcox, 147
 scabra, 147
Colt's foot, 109
Columbine, wild, 37
Comarum palustre, 85
Comfrey, 152
 wild, 153
Compass plant, 113
Compositæ, 105
Comptonia asplenifolia, 184
Cone-flower, 114
 purple, 114
Coniferæ, 189
Conium maculatum, 95
Conopholis Americana, 138
Convallaria cucullata, 203
 majalis, 203
 pubescens, 203
Convolvulacæ, 154
Convolvulus
 macrorrhizus, 155
 nil, 155
 panduratus, 154
 sepium, 154
Conyza bifoliata, 109
 camphorata, 113
 Marilandica, 113
 pyncnostachya, 112
Cool-weed, 189
Coptis trifolia, 36
Corn-cockle, 61
Cornaceæ, 97
Cornel, alternate-leaved, 97
 round-leaved, 98
Cornus alternifolia, 97
 circinata, 98
 florida, 99
 lanuginosa, 98
 paniculata, 99
 scircea, 98
 tomentosa, 98
Corydalis Canadensis, 52
 cucularia, 52
Corylaceæ, 181
Corylus rostrata, 183
Cowbane, spotted, 94
Cow parsnip, American, 93
Cowslips, 36
Cranesbill, 64
Creepers, *Virginian*, 75
Cress, bitter, 54
 floating, 53
 hairy, 53
 marsh, 53
 meadow, 54
 rock, 54
 smooth rock, 54
 toothed, 54
 water, 53
 winter, 54
Crowfoot, bulbous, 35
 celery-leaved, 34
 creeping, 34
 cursed, 34
 small-flowcred, 34
 tall, 35
Crown beard, 114
Cruciferaæ, 53
Cucumber-root, 202
Cucumber-tree, 42
Cucumber, Indian, 202
 one-seeded, 89
Cucurbitaceæ, 89
Cudweed, 117-118
Culver's physic, 143
Cunila mariana, 148
 pulegioides, 147
Cup-plant, 114
Cupressus disticha, 191
 thyoides, 191
Cupuliferæ, 181
Cureall, 87
Cyamus flavicomus, 48
 luteus, 48
Cynanchum macrophyllum,
 164
Cynodon dactylon, 208
Cynoglossum amplexicaule,
 153
 officinale, 152
 Virginicum, 153
Cyperaceæ, 207
Cypress, 191
 bald, 191
Cypripedium acaule, 197
 calceolus, 197
 Canadense, 197
 humile, 197
 luteum, 196
 pubescens, 196
 spectabile, 197

D

- Dahoon holly*, 133
Daisy, 111
 ox-eye, 116
Danæaceæ, 203
Dandelion, 122

Datura stramonium, 156
Daucus carota, 93
Deerberry, 126
Delphinium consolida, 37
Dentaria diphylla, 54
Devil's bit, 206
Dewberry, 84
Dicentra Canadensis, 52
culcularia, 52
eximia, 52
Dielytra cucularia, 52
Diervilla Canadensis, 100
lutea, 100
Tournfortii, 100
trifida, 100
Digitaria dactylon, 208
Dilatris tinctoria, 198
Dioscoreaceae, 200
Dioscorea paniculata, 200
quaternata, 200
villosa, 200
Diospyros Virginiana, 135
Dirca palustris, 174
Dittany, 148
Dock, bitter, 172
bloody-veined, 173
broad-leaved, 172
curled, 172
sour, 172
water, 171
yellow, 172
Dogbane, 161
Dog-fennel, 115
Dogwood, 93
common, 99
panicled, 99
pond, 103
striped, 71
swamp, 98
white, 99
Door-weed, 171
Dracontium fœtidus, 194
Dragon-root, 193
Droseraceae, 58
Drosera rotundifolia, 58
Drupaceae, 80
Dulcamara, 157
Dutchman's breeches, 52
Dutchman's pipe, 166
Dyer's cleavus, 103

E

Ebenaceae, 135
Echinacea purpurea, 114
Echites difformis, 162
puberula, 162
Elder, common, 101
dwarf, 96
red-berried, 101
Elecampane, 103
Elm, red, 175
slippery, 175
Eleocharis palustris, 207
Emetic-root, 177
Emetic-weed, 124
Epigæa repens, 127
Epilobium coloratum, 87
tetragonum, 87

Epiphegus Americana, 138
Virginiana, 138
Equisetaceae, 208
Equisetum Arvense, 208
hyemale, 208
Erecthites Hieracifolia, 119
Ericaceae, 125
Erigeron annuum, 111
ambiguum, 111
bellidifolium, 110
Canadensis, 110
camphoratum, 113
heterophyllum, 111
integrifolium, 111
nervosum, 111
Philadelphicum, 111
pulchellum, 110
purpureum, 110
pusillum, 110
strigosum, 111
Eryngium aquaticum, 92
fœtidum, 92
yuccæfolium, 92
Erysimum Barbarea, 55
officinale, 55
Erythræa centaurium, 159
Erythroziza rotundifolia, 132
Erythronium
Americanum, 204
dens-canis, 204
lanceolatum, 204
Euonymus Americanus, 74
atropurpureus, 73
Eupatorium amœnum, 106
aromatic, 107
ageratoides, 107
aromaticum, 107
ceanothifolium, 107
connatum, 106
dubium, 105
falcatum, 105
fistulosum, 105
lanceolatum, 106
maculatum, 105
perfoliatum, 106
pilosum, 106
pubescens, 106
punctatum, 105
purpureum, 105
rotundifolium, 106
sessilifolium, 106
ternifolium, 105
teucrifolium, 105-106
trifoliatum, 105
truncatum, 106
urticifolium, 107
verbinaefolium, 106
verticillatum, 105
Euphorbia corollata, 177
depressa, 178
helioscopia, 177
hirsuta, 179
hypericifolia, 179
ipecacuanha, 178
maculata, 178-179
obturata, 177
Peplus, 177
thymifolia, 178
Evening primrose, 86
Eycbright, 179

F

Fabaceae, 77
Farkleberry, 126
Fern, cinnamon, 211
flowering, 211
Goldie's, 210
sensitive, 211
sweet, 184
Fever-bush, 174
Fever-root, 100
Fever-weed, 92
Figwort, 141
Filicales, 209
Filices, 209
Fire-pink, 61
Fire-weed, 119
Fit-root, 132
Five finger, 184
Flag, blue, 199
slender, blue, 199
sweet, 194
Flax, toad, 141
Fleabane, 111
Canadian, 110
marsh, 113
narrow-leaved, 111
Philadelphia, 110
Forsterania difformis, 162
Forty-knot, 169
Fragaria Virginianum, 84
Fraseria Carolinensis, 160
verticillata, 160
Walteri, 160
Fraxinus acuminata, 165
Americana, 165
quadrangulata, 165
Fringe-tree, 165
Frost-plant, 58
Fumariaceae, 52
Fumaria cucularia, 52
officinalis, 53
Fumitory, 53

G

Galatherium elongatum, 122
Galax aphylla, 132
rotundifolia, 132
Galega Virginiana, 77
Gale, sweet, 183
Galiaceae, 102
Galium aparine, 102
asprellum, 103
circeazans, 103
obtusum, 103
tinctorium, 103
trifidum, 103
Gall of the earth, 121-122
Garget, 169
Garlic, meadow, 198
Gay feather, 106
Gaylussacia dumosa, 125
frondosa, 126
hirtella, 125
resinosa, 126
Gelseminum nitidum, 140
sempervirens, 140
Gentianaceae, 158

Gentiana amarilloides, 159
Catesbei, 159
centaurium, 159
crinita, 159
Frœlickii, 159
linearis, 159
ochroleuca, 160
puberula, 159
quinqueflora, 160
quinquefolia, 160
rubricaulis, 159-160
saponaria, 159
Gentian, blue, 159
 five-flowered, 159
 fringed, 159
 horse, 100
Geraniaceæ, 64
Geranium Carolinianum, 65
 maculatum, 64
 Robertianum, 65
Geum album, 83
 Carolinianum, 83
 rivale, 83
 Virginianum, 62, 83
Gillenia stipulacea, 82
 trifoliata, 83
Gill-over-the-ground, 150
Ginger, wild, 165
Ginseng, 197
Glechoma hederacea, 150
Globe-flower, 136
Gnaphalium dioicum, 118
 Margaritaceum, 118
 plantagineum, 118
 plantaginifolium, 118
 polycephalum, 117
Golden rod, fragrant, 112
 rigid, 111
 sweet-scented, 112
Golden seal, 38
Goldthread, 36
Gonolobus macrophyllum, 164
Goodyera pubescens, 196
Graminaceæ, 208
Gramineæ, 208
Grass, bear, 208
 Bermuda, 204
 blue-eyed, 200
 couch, 208
 goose, 102
 orange, 59
 physic, 200
Grass, quitch, 208
 shave, 208
 silk, 204
 worm, 104
Gratiola aurea, 142
 officinalis, 142
 Virginica, 142
Gravel plant, 127
 root, 106
Green dragon, 93
Groundsel-tree, 112
Guaiacum angustifolium, 67
 sanctum, 67
Gaultheria procumbens, 127
Gum, sweet, 187
Gynandropsis pentaphylla, 56
Gyromia Virginica, 202

H

Hackberry, 175
Hamodoraceæ, 198
Hamamelaceæ, 91
Hamamelis macrophylla, 91
 Virginica, 91
Hardhack, 81
Haw, black, 102
Hawkweed, veiny, 121
Hazel-nut, beaked, 183
Hazel, witch, 91
Heart-seed, 73
Heart's-ease, 170
Hedeoma pulegioides, 147
Hedera quinquefolia, 75
Helenium autumnale, 115
Helianthemum Canadense, 58
 corymbosum, 58
 ramuliflorum, 58
 rosmarinifolium, 58
Heliotropicum Indicum, 153
Hellebore, American, 206
 green, 37
Helleborus trifolius, 37
 viridis, 37
Helonias dioica, 207
 erythrosperma, 206
Helosciadium nodiflorum, 95
Hemlock, 190
 ground, 192
 poison, 95
 spruce, 190
 water, 94
Hemp, Indian, 162
Hemp-weed, 108
 round-leaved, 107
Henbane, 156
Hepatica acutiloba, 33
 triloba, 33
Heracleum lanatum, 93
Herb Robert, 65
Heritiera Gmelini, 198
Heuchera Americana, 89
 acerifolia, 90
 caulescens, 90
 cortusa, 89
 villosa, 90
 viscida, 89
Hibiscus, marsh, or swamp, 62
 Virginian, 62
Hibiscus moscheutos, 62
 palustris, 62
 Virginicus, 62
Hieracium venosum, 121
Holly, American, 133
 dahoon, 133
Honeysuckle, bush, 100
 scarlet, 100
 trumpet, 100
Hop, common, 188
Hoopa tinctoria, 136
Horehound, 151
 water, 146
 wild, 107
Horsebalm, 147
Horsetail, field, 208
Horsemint, 148

Horseweed, 110-147
Hound's tongue, 152
Huckleberry, black, 126
 dwarf, 125
Humulus lupulus, 188
Hydrangea arborescens, 90
 cordata, 90
 vulgaris, 90
Hydrastis Canadensis, 378
Hydropeltis purpurea, 47
Hyoscyamus niger, 156
Hypericaceæ, 59
Hypericum perforatum, 59
 Sarothra, 59
Hyssop, golden hedge, 142
 hedge, 142

I

Ictodes sœtidus, 194
Ilex angustifolia, 134
 cassena, 134
 cassine, 134
 dahoon, 134
 myrtifolia, 134
 opaca, 134
 vomitaria, 134
Illicium polynoides, 169
Illicium floridanum, 41
Impatiens biflora, 68
 fulva, 68
 maculata, 68
 noli tangere, 68
 pallida, 67
Imperatoria lucida, 93
Indian physic, 81-82
Indian pipe, 132
Indigo, wild, 77
Ink-berry, 135
Inula helenium, 113
Iodeodonto gubernadora, 66
Ipecac, American, 82, 161
 wild, 178
Ipomea jalapa, 155
 macrorrhiza, 155
 nil, 155
Iridaceæ, 199
Iris cristata, 199
 gracilis, 199
 hexagona, 199
 prismatica, 199
 verna, 199
 versicolor, 199
 Virginica, 199
Iron-weed, 105
Isnardia palustris, 87
Ivy, American, 75
 ground, 150
 poison, 70

J

Jacob's ladder, 154
Jamestown weed, 156
Jeffersonia bartonis, 45
 linata, 45
 diphylla, 45
Jerusalem oak, 167

Jessamine, yellow, 140
 Jewel-weed, 68
 Jimson-weed, 156
 Joe-Pye weed, 106
 Juglandaceæ, 180
Juglans cathartica, 180
 cinerea, 180
 nigra, 180
 Juniper, common, 192
Juniperus communis, 192
 Virginiana, 192

K

Kalmia angustifolia, 130
 cuneata, 130
 glauca, 130
 hirsuta, 131
 latifolia, 129
 Kill-lamb, 128
 Knob-weed, 147
 Knot-grass, 171

L

Labiata, 145
 Labrador tea, 131
Lacnanthes tinctoria, 198
Lactuca elongata, 121
 hirsuta, 122
 integrifolia, 122
 longifolia, 121
 sagittifolia, 122
 sanguinea, 122
 Lady's slipper, showy, 197
 yellow, 196
 Lady's thumb, 170
 Lamb kill, 130
Lamiaceæ, 145
Lappa major, 120
Larrea Mexicana, 66
 glutunosa, 66
 Larkspur, 37
Lauraceæ, 173
 Laurel, 129
 great, 129
 ground, 127
 lamb, 130
 magnolia, 42
 mountain, 129
 pale, 130
 sheep, 130
 swamp, 130
Laurus sassafras, 173
 Lavender, sea, 137
 Leather-flower, 31
 Leather-wood, 174
Lecontia Virginica, 193
Ledum latifolium, 131
 palustre, 131
 Lcek, wild, 204
Leguminosæ, 77
Leimanthium Virginicum, 185
Leontice thalictroides, 45
Leontodon taraxacum, 122
Leonurus cardiaca, 146
Lepidium Virginicum, 55
Leptandra Virginica, 143

Lettuce, white, 121
 wild, 122
Leucanthemum vulgare, 116
Lintris aspera, 105
 dubia, 106
 gracilis, 105
 graminifolia, 106
 heterophylla, 105
 macrostachya, 105
 pilosa, 106
 scariosa, 105
 spheroides, 105
 spicata, 105
 squarrosa, 105
 squarrulosa, 105
 virgata, 106
 Life-everlasting, fragrant, 117
 pearly, 117
 plantain, 118
 Life-root, 119
Ligusticum actæifolium, 94
Ligustrum vulgare, 164
Liliaceæ, 203
 Lily of the valley, 203
 Lily, water, 48
 wild, 48
 yellow-pond, 48
 Lime-tree, 63
Linaria vulgaris, 141
 Linden, 63
 Lion's foot, 121
Liquidambar asplenifolia, 184
 styraciflua, 187
 Liquorice, wild, 103
Liriodendron tulipifera, 43
 Liverwort, 33
 Lizard's tail, 176
Lobeliaceæ, 123
Lobelia cardinalis, 123
 Claytoniana, 124
 inflata, 124
 pallida, 124
 spicata, 124
 syphilitica, 123
Lobelia, pale-spiked, 124
 Locust-tree, 77
Loisleuria procumbens, 131
Lonicera diervilla, 100
 sempervirens, 100
Loosestrife, 86
Loranthaceæ, 175
Ludwigia nitida, 87
 palustris, 87
 Lungwort, 152
Lychnis githago, 61
Lycopodiaceæ, 211
Lycopodium clavatum, 211
 selago, 211
 tristachyum, 211
Lycopus Americanus, 146
 angustifolius, 146
 exaltatus, 146
 Europeus, 146
 pumila, 145
 sinuatus, 146
 uniflorus, 145
 Virginiana, 145
 vulgaris, 146
Lythrææ, 86
Lythrum alatum, 86

Lythrum hyssopifolia, 86
 hyssopifolium, 86
 lanceolatum, 86
 salicaria, 86

M

Macrotys, 39
Magnoliaceæ, 41
Magnolia, laurel, 42
Magnolia acuminata, 42
 glauca, 42
 grandiflora, 42
 macrophylla, 42
 tripetala, 42
 umbrella, 42
 Maidenhair, 210
 Mallow, glade, 62
 high, 62
 Indian, 62
 low, 62
 marsh, 62
Malvaceæ, 62
Malva rotundifolia, 62
 sylvestris, 62
 Mandrake, 46
 Man of the earth, 154
 Maple, red, 72
 striped, 71
 Marigold, marsh, 36
 Marjoram, wild, 146
Marrubium vulgare, 151
 Maruta, cotula, 115
 Masterwort, 93
 May-apple, 46
 May-flower, 127
 May-weed, 115
 Meadow sweet, American,
 81
Meconopsis diphylla, 50
Medeola Virginica, 202, 205
Melanthaceæ, 205
Melanthium, 205
 muscatoxicum, 206
 Virginicum, 205
Melanthium Virginian, 205
Melia azedarach, 63
Meliaceæ, 63
Melothria nigra, 89
 pendula, 89
Menispermaceæ, 44
Menispermum Canadense, 44
Mentha borealis, 145
 Canadensis, 145
 piperita, 145
 tenuis, 145
 viridis, 145
Menyanthes trifoliata, 161
 Mercury, three-seeded, 180
Mertensia Virginica, 152
 Mexican tea, 168
 Milfoil, 116
 Milkweed, 163
 Mint, Canadian, 145
 mountain, 150
 wild, 145
 Mistletoe, yellow, 175
Mitchella repens, 104
 Moccason flower, 196

Monarda allophylla, 148
clinopodia, 148
coccinea, 148
didyma, 148
fistulosa, 148
kalmiana, 148
lutea, 148
oblongata, 148
punctata, 148
purpurea, 148
rugosa, 148
Monkshood, 38
Monopetalæ, 100
Monotropa uniflora, 132
Monotropeaceæ, 126
Moon-seed, 44
Moosewood, 174
Motherwort, 151
Moraceæ, 189
Morning glory, blue, 155
Mugwort, common, 116
Mulberry, French, 144
Mullein, common, 140
moth, 141
 white, 141
Mustard, hedge, 55
Myricaceæ, 183
Myrica Carolinensis, 184
 cerifera, 184
 gale, 183
 Pennsylvanica, 184
Myrtle, Dutch, 183
 wax, 184

N

Nabulus albus, 121
 Fraseri, 122
Nanny berry, 102
Napæa dioica, 62
Nasturtium hispidum, 53
 natans, 53
 officinale, 53
 palustre, 53
Neckweed, 143
Nelumbiaceæ, 47
Nelumbium luteum, 48
Nelumba, yellow, 48
Neottia pubescens, 196
Nepeta cataria, 149
 glehoma, 150
Nervine, 196
Nettle, dwarf, 188
 great stinging, 188
 horse, 158
 small stinging, 188
 tree, 176
New Jersey tea, 75
Nicotiana rustica, 156
Nightshade, black, 157
 common, 157
 woody, 157
Nine bark, 80
Nitweed, 59
Noah's ark, 197
Nondo, 93
Nuphar advena, 48
Nymphæaceæ, 48
Nymphæa advena, 48

Nymphæa alba, 48
 odorata, 48

O

Oak, black, 182
 pin, 183
 poison, 70
 red, 182
 rock chestnut, 182
 Spanish, 182
 swamp chestnut, 181
 swamp Spanish, 183
 white, 181
 white swamp, 181
Oenothera biennis, 87
 cruciata, 87
 grandiflora, 87
 muricata, 87
 parviflora, 87
Oleaceæ, 164
Onagraceæ, 87
Onion, wild, 204
Onoclea sensibilis, 211
Ophioglossaceæ, 209
Opuntia vulgaris, 88
Orache, spreading, 168
Orange-root, 88
Orchidaceæ, 196
Orchidocarpum arietanum, 44
Origanum vulgare, 146
Orobanchaceæ, 138
Orobanche Americana, 138
 biflora, 139
 uniflora, 139
 Virginiana, 138
Orontiaceæ, 193
Osier, red, 98
Osmunda cinnamomea, 211
 regalis, 211
 spectabilis, 211
Oswego tea, 148
Oxalidaceæ, 65
Oxalis acetosella, 65
 stricta, 65
 violacea, 65
Oxydendron arborea, 128

P

Pæderota Virginica, 143
Panax quinquefolium, 97
Panocratum maritimum, 197
Panicum Dactylon, 208
Pansy, 57
Papaveraceæ, 49
Papaw, West Indian, 88
Papayaceæ, 88
Pappoose-root, 45
Parsley, fool's, 94
Parsnip, water, 95
Partridge-berry, 104, 127
Pavia flava, 72
 hybrida, 72
 lutea, 72
 Ohioensis, 72
 rubra, 72

Pea, partridge, 79
Peltandra Virginica, 193
Pennyroyal, 147
Pepper-bush, sweet, 129
Peppergrass, wild, 55
Pepper-root, 54
Pepper, water, 170
Peppermint, 145
Persicaria, virgate, 171
 water, 171
Persimmon, 135
Petty-morrel, 95
Phthisis-weed, 87
Physalis obscura, 156
 Pennsylvanica, 156
 pubescens, 156
 vinosa, 156
Phytolaccaceæ, 169
Phytolacca decandra, 169
Pigeon-berry, 169
Pilea pumila, 189
Pimpernel, scarlet, 138
Pinaceæ, 189
Pine, ground, 151
 loblolly, 190
 long-leaved, 190
 pitch, 189
 prince's, 131
 yellow, 190
Pineweed, 59
Pinus Australis, 190
 balsamea, 190
 Canadensis, 190
 palustris, 190
 rigida, 189
 tæda, 190
Pink, Carolina, 104
 fire, 60
Pink, wild, 60
Pinkroot, 104
Pipsissewa, 131
Plantaginaceæ, 136
Plantago cordata, 137
 Kentuckiensis, 137
 lanceolata, 137
 major, 136
 Virginica, 137
Plantain, common, 136
 heart-leaved, 137
 poor robin's, 110
 rattlesnake, 196
 water, 195
 white, 137
Pleurisy-root, 163
Pluchea canphorata, 112
Plumbaginaceæ, 137
Podalyria tinctoria, 77
Podophyllum diphyllum, 45
 montanum, 46
 peltatum, 46
Poison oak, fall, 70
 fly, 206
Poison vine, 70
Poke, 169
Poke, Indian, 206
Polanisia graveolens, 56
Polar plant, 113
Polemoniaceæ, 153
Polemonium reptans, 153
Polygalaceæ, 75

Polygala paucifolia, 76
polygama, 75
purpurea, 75
rubella, 76
sanguinea, 75
Senega, 75
uniflora, 76
Polygala, bitter, 76
 fringed, 76
Polygonaceæ, 170
Polygonum amphibium, 171
aviculare, 171
coccineum, 171
erectum, 171
fluitans, 171
hydropiper, 170
hydropiperoides, 170
Persicaria, 170
punctatum, 170
Virginianum, 171
Polygonatum angustifolium, 203
caniculatum, 203
latifolium, 203
multiflorum, 203
pubescens, 203
Polypodiaceæ, 209
Polypodium cetræcinum, 209
incanum, 209
vulgare, 209
Pomaceæ, 80
Poplar, 43, 187
 balsam, 187
Poppy, prickly, 49
Populus balsamifera, 187
candicans, 187
tremuloides, 187
Porcelia triloba, 44
Portulacaceæ, 61
Portulaca oleracea, 61
Potatoe vine, wild, 154
Potentilla Canadensis, 84
Norvegica, 84
Pothos sætidus, 194
Prenanthes alba, 121, 122
miamensis, 121
ovata, 121
proteophylla, 121
rubicunda, 122
serpentaria, 121
Prickly ash, 68, 96
 Southern, 68, 96
Prickly pear, 88
Prickly sida, 62
Pride of India, 63
Pride-weed, 110
Prim, 164
Primrose, evening, 87
Primulaceæ, 137
Prinos glaber, 134
Gronovii, 134
lævigatus, 135
verticillatus, 134
Privet, 164
Prunus Virginiana, 80
Pseudo, benzoin, 173
Ptelea trifoliata, 69
Pteris aquilina, 209
caudata, 209
Pterocaulon, pycnostachyum, 112

Puccoon, 50
 yellow, 38
Pulmonaria Virginica, 152
Pulsatilla patens, 33
Purslane, 61, 143
 milk, 178
 water, 87
Pycnanthemum incanum, 150
Pyrolaceæ, 126
Pyrola maculata, 132
rotundifolia, 131
umbellata, 131
Pyrola, round-leaved, 131
Pyrus, Americana, 85

Q

Queen's delight, 179
Queen of the prairie, 81
Quercitron, 182
Quercus alba, 181
ambigua, 182
bicolor, 181
elongata, 182
falcata, 182
montana, 182
palustris, 183
prinus, 181
discolor, 182
Monticola, 182
palustris, 181
rubra, 182
tinctoria, 182

R

Ragweed, golden, 119
 tall, 114
Ramsted, 141
Ranunculaceæ, 31
Ranunculus, 34
abortivus, 34
acris, 35
bulbosus, 35
Clintoni, 34
Flammula, 34
hispidus, 34
intermedius, 34
Marilandicus, 34
nitidus, 34
Philonotis, 34
prostatus, 34
repens, 34
sceleratus, 34
Rattlesnake's master, 106, 197
Rattlesnake-root, 121
Rattlesnake-weed, 121
Rattleweed, 39
Raspberry, black, 85
 wild red, 85
Red rod, 93
Red root, 75, 198
Renssellaeria Virginica, 193
Rhamnaceæ, 74
Rhamnus catharticus, 74
Rheumatism-root, 45
Rhododendron maximum, 129

Rhododendron minus, 129
punctatum, 129
Rhus capallina, 70
elegans, 69
glabra, 69
pumila, 70
radicans, 70
toxicodendron, 70
typhina, 69
venenata, 70
vernix, 70
Rib-grass, 137
Rib-wort, 137
Rich-weed, 147, 189
Robinia pseudacacia, 77
Rocket, yellow, 55
Rosaceæ, 80
Rose bay, 129
Rosemary, marsh, 137
 wild, 128
Rose, rock, 58
Rosin-weed, 113
Rosy Betty, 110
Rubiaceæ, 102
Rubus Canadensis, 84
flagellaris, 84
frondosus, 84
fruticosus, 84
Idæus, 85
occidentalis, 85
procumbens, 84
strigosus, 85
trivialis, 84
villosus, 84
Rudbeckia laciniata, 84
purpurea, 84
Rue, goat's, 77
Rumex acetosella, 173
aquaticus, 171
Britannica, 171
crispus, 172
hydrolapathum, 171
obtusifolius, 172
sanguineus, 173
Rush, scouring, 208

S

Sabbatia angularis, 158
Sage, wild, 149
Sagittaria sagittifolia, 195
variabilis, 195
Salicaceæ, 186
Salix ambigua, 186
Caroliniana, 186
conifera, 186
crassa, 186
ericocephala, 186
falcata, 186
humilis, 186
ligustrina, 186
Muhlenbergii, 186
nigra, 186
prinoides, 186
Purshiana, 186
Salvia lyrata, 149
Sambucus Canadensis, 101
pubens, 101
pubescens, 101
racemosa, 101

- Sampson, black, 114
 Sanguinaria Canadensis, 50
 Sanguisorbeaceæ, 80
 Sanguisorba Canadensis, 83
 Sanicula Canadensis, 91
 Marilandica, 92
 Sanicle, 91-92
 Sapindaceæ, 72
 Saponaria officinalis, 60
 Sapotaceæ, 136
 Sarothra gentianoides, 59
 hypericoides, 59
 Sarraceniaceæ, 49
 Sarracenia Catesbei, 49
 flava, 49
 variolaris, 49
 Sarsaparilla, wild, 96
 yellow, 44
 Sassafras, 173
 Sassafras officinale, 173
 Satyrium repens, 196
 Saururaceæ, 176
 Saururus cernuus, 176
 Saxifragaceæ, 89
 Scabious, sweet, 110-111
 Scabish, 87
 Schubertia disticha, 191
 Scirpus acutus, 207
 lacustris, 207
 palustris, 207
 validus, 207
 Scrophulariaceæ, 140
 Scrophularia, Americana, 141
 lanceolata, 141
 Marilandica, 141
 nodosa, 141
 Scutellaria Caroliniana, 150
 hyssopifolia, 150
 integrifolia, 150
 lateriflora, 151
 Senecio aureus, 119
 balsamitæ, 119
 hieracifolius, 119
 obovatus, 119
 Senna, American, 78
 wild, 78
 Sericocarpus tortifolius, 109
 Serratula scariosa, 105
 spicata, 105
 squamosa, 105
 Serpentaria, 166
 seven bark, 90
 Sheep poison, 130
 Shell-flower, 142
 Shepherd's purse, 55
 Shield, water, 47
 Shin-leaf, 131
 Shot-bush, 96
 Sickie-pod, 54
 Sicyos angulatus, 89
 Sida abutilon, 62
 dioica, 62
 spinosa, 62
 Sideroxylon lycioides, 136
 Side-saddle flower, 49
 Silene Caroliniana, 60
 Catesbei, 61
 Pennsylvanica, 60
 Virginica, 61
 Silkweed, common, 163
 Silkweed, flesh-colored, 163
 swamp, 163
 Silphium connatum, 114
 gummiferum, 113
 laciniatum, 113
 perfoliatum, 114
 terebinthinaceum, 113
 Simpler's joy, 144
 Sisymbrium araboides, 54
 dentatum, 54
 hispidum, 53
 nasturtium, 53
 officinale, 55
 palustre, 53
 Sisyrinchium anceps, 200
 Berinudiana, 200
 mucronatum, 200
 Sium nodiflorum, 95
 Skull-cap, entire leaved, 150
 mad dog, 151
 Skunk cabbage, 194
 Sloe, 102
 Smartweed, 170
 Smilaceæ, 200
 Smilacina racemosa, 203
 Smilax glauca, 201
 panduratus, 200
 pseudo-china, 201
 sarsaparilla, 201
 tamnoides, 200
 Snake-head, 142
 Snakeroot, black, 39, 91-92
 button, 92, 105, 106
 Sampson's, 160
 Seneca, 76
 white, 108
 Virginia, 166
 Snake's milk, 177
 Snapdragon, 141
 Sneezewort, 115
 Snowdrop-tree, 165
 Soapwort, 60, 159
 Solanaceæ, 155
 Solanum Carolinense, 158
 dulcamara, 157
 mammosum, 158
 nigrum, 157
 Virginianum, 158
 Solidago odora, 112
 retrorsa, 112
 rigida, 111
 Solomon's seal, great, 203
 smaller, 203
 Sonchus oleraceus, 123
 Sophora alba, 78
 tinctoria, 77
 Sorbus Americana, 85
 aucuparia, 85
 Sorrel, field, 173
 sheep, 173
 common, wood, 65
 violet, wood, 66
 yellow, wood, 66
 Sorrel-tree, 128
 Sourwood, 128
 Spatterdock, 48
 Spearmint, 145
 Spearwort, 34
 Speedwell, 143
 Spice-weed, 174
 Spigelia Marilandica, 104
 Spikenard, 95
 false, 203
 Spindle-tree, 74
 Spiræa lobata, 81
 opulifolia, 80
 palmata, 81
 stipulacea, 81
 tomentosa, 81
 trifoliata, 81
 Spurge, flowering, 177
 large-spotted, 179
 petty, 177
 spotted, 178
 sun, 177
 wartwort, 177
 Squaw-root, 39, 45, 119, 133-139
 Squirrel corn, 52
 Staff-tree, 73
 Stagger-bush, 128
 Stargrass, 198
 Starwortwater, 176
 Statice Caroliniana, 137
 limonium, 137
 Steeple-bush, 81
 Stillingia sylvatica, 179
 Stink-weed, 56
 St. Johnswort, 59
 Stonemint, 148
 Stoneroot, 147
 St. Peterswort, 59
 Stramonium, 156
 Strawberry-tree, 74
 Strawberry, wild, 84
 Stylophorum diphyllum, 50
 petiolatum, 50
 Styptic-weed, 79
 Styraceæ, 135
 Succory, wild, 120
 Sugarberry, 176
 Sumach, mountain, 70
 poison, 70
 smooth, 69
 stagshorn, 69
 Sundew, 68
 Sweat-root, 154
 Sweet-bay, 41
 Sweet-gum, 187
 Sweet-leaf, 136
 Symphitum officinale, 152
 Symplocarpus fœtidus, 195

T

- Tacamahac, 187
 Tanacetum vulgare, 116
 Tangle, blue, 124
 Tansy, 116
 Taraxacum dens-leonis, 122
 Target, water, 47
 Taxodium distichum, 191
 Taxus baccata, 192
 Canadensis, 192
 minor, 192
 Teaberry, 127
 New Jersey, 75
 Tecoma capreolata, 139
 Tephrosia Virginiana, 77

Teucrium Chamæpitys, 152
Thaspium actæifolium, 94
 Thimble-weed, 115
 Thistle, low, 123
Thlaspi bursa-pastoris, 55
 Thornapple, 156
 Thoroughwort, 107
Thuja occidentalis, 191
 Thymeliaceæ, 174
 Tickweed, 147
 Tiliaceæ, 63
Tilia Americana, 63
 Canadensis, 63
 glabra, 63
 Tinkers-weed, 100
 Toadflax, 141
 Tobacco, Indian, 124
 wild, 156
 Toothache-root, 54
 Touch-me-not, 67
 Travellers joy, 31
 Trefoil marsh, 161
 shrubby, 69
Trillium cernuum, 201
 erectum, 201
 erythrocarpum, 201
 grandiflorum, 201
 pendulum, 201
 pictum, 201
 recurvatum, 202
 rhomboideum, 201
 sessile, 201
Trillium, large white-flow-
 ered, 201
Trillium, nodding, 201
 painted, 201
 purple, 201
Triosteum angustifolium, 101
 majus, 100
 minus, 101
 perfoliatum, 100
Triticum repens, 208
Trollius Americanus, 36
 laxus, 36
 Tulip-tree, 43
 Turmeric root, 38
 Turnip, Indian, 193
Turrites levigata, 54
Tussilago farfara, 109
 Twin leaf, 45

U

Ulmaceæ, 175
Ulmus fulva, 175
 rubra, 175
 Umbelliferæ, 91
 Umbrella-tree, 42
 Unicorn root, 207
 Urticaceæ, 188
Urtica Canadensis, 189
 dioica, 188
 pumila, 189
 urens, 188
Uvaria triloba, 44
Uvularia grandiflora, 205
 major, 205
 perfoliata, 205
 sessilifolia, 205

V

Vaccinaceæ, 126
Vaccinium arboreum, 126
 dumosum, 125
 frondosum, 126
 glaucum, 126
 Pennsylvanicum, 126
 resinosum, 126
 stamineum, 126
 tenellum, 126
 Valerianaceæ, 104
Valeriana pauciflora, 104
 sylvatica, 105
 Valerian, Greek, 153
 wild, 104-105, 119
 Velvet leaf, 62
Veratrum luteum, 207
 viride, 206
Verbascum Blattoria, 141
 Claytoni, 141
 lychnitis, 141
 Thapsus, 140
 Verbenaceæ, 144
Verbena hastata, 144
 pomiculata, 144
 urticifolia, 144
Verbesina Virginica, 114
Vernonia fasciculata, 105
 frealta, 105
 noveboracensis, 105
Veronica Americana, 143
 officinalis, 143
 peregrina, 143
 Virginica, 143
Vervain, blue, 144
 nettle-leaved, 144
Viburnum dentatum, 102
 Lentago, 102
 prunifolium, 102
 pyrifolium, 102
Viburnum, sweet, 102
 Violaceæ, 56
Viola affinis, 57
 arvensis, 57
 bicolor, 57
 cuculata, 57
 digitata, 57
 heterophylla, 57
 obliqua, 57
 ovata, 57
 palmata, 57
 papilionaceæ, 57
 pedata, 57
 Pennsylvanica, 57
 pubescens, 57
 sagittata, 56
 sororia, 57
 tenella, 57
 tricolor, 57
 Violet, arrow-leaved, 56
 dog's tooth, 204
 field, 57
 hood-leaved, 57
 palmate, 57
 pedate, 57
 yellow, 57
 Virgin's bower, 31
 curled, 32
Viscum album, 175

Viscum flavesceus, 175
 verticillatum, 175
 Vitaceæ, 75
Vitis quinquefolia, 75

W

Wahoo, 74
 Walnut, black, 180
 white, 180
 Wake Robin, 193
 Wax-work, 73
 White-weed, 111, 116
 White-wood, 43, 63
 White-root, 94
 Wild cherry, 80
 Willow, black, 186
 cone, 186
 low, 186
 silky-headed, 186
 Willow herb, purple, 86
 purple-veined, 86
 Wind-flower, 33
 Wind-root, 163
 Wind-weed, 163
 Winterberry, 134
 smooth, 135
 Winter-green, 127
 spotted, 132
 Witch hazel, 91
 Wolfsbane, 38
 Wood sorrel, common, 65
 violet, 66
 yellow, 66
 Wormseed, 167
 Wormwood, biennial, 116
 Canada, 116
 common, 116

Y

Yam, wild, 200
 Yarrow, 116
 Yaw-root, 179
 Yellow-root, 38
 shrubby, 38
 Yew, American, 192
Yucca filamentosa, 204

Z

Zanthorrhiza apiifolia, 38
 Zanthoxylaceæ, 68
Zanthoxylum Americanum,
 68
 Carolinianum, 68
 Clava Herculis, 68
 fraxineum, 68
 fraxinifolium, 68
 ramiflorum, 68
 tricarpum, 68
 Zygophyllaceæ, 66

2110 2110





